UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (UNDERGRADUATE)

2019

Postal Address:	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 7701 RONDEBOSCH
Dean's & Faculty Offices:	Room LC 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus
Office Hours:	Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h00

Telephones:		
	Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
	Faculty Office	(021) 650-4375
	Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
	Admissions	(021) 650-2128

Internet:		
	UCT's Home Page	http://www.uct.ac.za
	Commerce Home Page	www.commerce.uct.ac.za
	Faculty Facebook Page:	UCT Commerce Families
	Faculty Twitter Page:	@commerce_UCT
	Dean's Office	dean.commerce@uct.ac.za
	Faculty Office	com-faculty@uct.ac.za
	International Academic Programmes Office	iapo@uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a)   *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.

(b)   *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.*

(c)   *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.

(d)   *Centres/Units established in the Faculty* and *Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).

(e)   *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	(021) 650-5717 Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za
Computer Science	(021) 650-2663/2668 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650-5178 Nondwe.Decaires@uct.ac.za Paula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za
Education Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	(021) 650-3720/3912 BCom: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za BBusSc: Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 650-5337 Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406-1922 info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650-1420 Elvina.Moosa@uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021) 650-4242 Vanessa.Leo@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650-2466 Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	(021) 650-3381 Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Officers in the Faculty

Dean:
Associate Professor Linda Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield* MSc *Liverpool* PhD *Cape Town*

Dean's PA:
Ms Freda Williams

Deputy Dean (Transformation and Strategic Projects):
TBA

Deputy Dean (Academic):
Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation):
Associate Professor Sure Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs):
Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

Unit Head / Academic Development Co-ordinator
Mr Daniel Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Faculty Finance Manager:
Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

Human Resources Advisor:
Rushda Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Commerce IT Manager:
Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):
Musa Gcilitshana, ND Office Management and Technology *WSU* PGDip (Archives and Records)
PGDIP (Monitoring and Evaluaion) Honours (Industrial Relations) *Fort Hare*

Deputy Faculty Manager:
Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Short Courses and Distance Education Programmes Officer:
Vacant

Postgraduate Programmes Officer:
Ka Wai Cawood, BSocSc *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

Postgraduate Administrators:
Megan Carelse,
Sibonelo Duma, BCom *Mancosa*
Simone Franks, BA PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*

Undergraduate Programmes Officer:
Lindiwe Radebe, BCom *Unisa*

Undergraduate Administrators:
Khanyisa Mabunda, PGDip (Project Management) BScHons MSc (Materials Engineering) *Cape Town*
Ronelle Steenberg, Cert in Office Administration *Rosebank College* Higher Cert in Forensic Examination in Law *UWC*
Meagan Matthews

Short Courses and Distance Education Programmes Administrator:
Obed Futhe

Administrative Assistant:
Shandre Swain

Senior Secretary:
Vacant

Commerce Student Council Chairs:
Undergraduate: TBA
Postgraduate: TBA

Term Dates for 2019

1st Semester
1st Quarter	11 Feb - 12 Apr
Mid-term break	13 Apr - 22 April
2nd Quarter	23 Apr - 7 Jun
Mid-year Vacation	10 Jun - 14 Jul

2nd Semester
3rd Quarter	15 Jul - 23 Aug
Mid-term Break	24 Aug - 1 Sept
4th Quarter	2 Sept - 24 Dec

Public Holidays for 2019

New Year's Day	01 January 2019	Tuesday
Human Rights Day	21 March 2019	Thursday
Good Friday	19 April 2019	Friday
Family Day	22 April 2019	Monday
Freedom Day	27 April 2019	Saturday
Worker's Day	01 May 2019	Wednesday
Youth Day	16 June 2019	Sunday
National Women's Day	09 August 2019	Friday
Heritage Day	24 September 2019	Tuesday
Day of Reconciliation	16 December 2019	Monday
Christmas Day	25 December 2019	Wednesday
Day of Goodwill	26 December 2019	Thursday

* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

1	COURSE CODES	
Every course described overleaf has a name and corresponding code. Each code has eight characters as follows, AAAInnnB, where:		
AAA	is the three alpha code of the department or unit administering the course (or in the case of a Faculty-administered course, of the Dean's Office).	
I	indicates the academic level of the course	
nnn	a number between 001 and 999 identifying the course	
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year	

EWA	Examination without attendance at lectures	SUP	Supplementary examination in a course
CE	Continuing education course		

Credit values for undergraduate programmes are displayed only as from 2010, and for the postgraduate programmes and GSB undergraduate programmes, as from 2011.

2	HEQSF COURSE LEVEL	DEFINES WORK TYPICAL OF
	5	The entry level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
	6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
	7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
	8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
	9	A master's degree
	10	A doctoral degree
3	RESULTS SYMBOLS	
Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.		
A.	Pass	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Note that certain postgraduate courses are graded Pass or Fail only
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination written on academic grounds is graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
B.	Fail	
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	40 – 49%	Failed, but permitted to write a supplementary examination on academic grounds
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS		Subminima failed, supplementary examination awarded

C.	Other Results Symbols	
DPR		Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not permitted to write the examination in the course
AB		Absent from the examination
DE		Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political or other good cause
OS		Result not yet available
GIP		Grade in progress – result expected in a subsequent term
LOA		Leave of Absence
ATT		Course attended
INC		Incomplete
EXA		Excluded from assessment
D.	Academic Concession – granted on grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university	
CR		Credit, but in general the student is not allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EX		Exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX		Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is permitted to proceed with further courses in the subject
EXC		Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.
4	TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS	
GPA		Grade Point Average
NQF		National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID		South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

Undergraduate Degrees

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSc (Actuarial Science)	4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	4403	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom ActSc	*	3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	*	3

Advanced Diplomas

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science	AdvDip (Actuarial Science)	99629	1

* Unless otherwise Indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.

The Faculty of Commerce offers two undergraduate qualifications: a Bachelor of Commerce and a Bachelor of Business Science. Each qualification is offered in a range of specialisations. Neither degree is superior to the other; the best degree is the best degree for each individual student. There are many similarities in terms of the core curriculum, especially in the early years of the degrees, but there are both structural and curriculum differences depending on the degree and area of specialisation. It is worth noting that there are important distinctions in terms of HEQSF levels of the two qualifications:

1. A Bachelor of Commerce degree is offered at HEQSF level 7, and takes a minimum of three years to complete.
2. A Bachelor of Business Science degree is offered at HEQSF level 8, and takes a minimum of four years to complete. This degree is also described as a professional undergraduate degree.

A BCom graduate is eligible to apply for an Honours degree at HEQSF level 8, and a Business Science graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's degree at HEQSF level 9. Therefore, a BCom student registered for an Honours degree in eg. Economics in year 4 will in fact be in the same Economics classes as a Business Science student in their fourth year. A Business Science student in their fourth year is still an undergraduate student because they have not yet graduated.

Please note: The minimum duration for postgraduate qualifications is a year except for the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Economic Sciences.

Postgraduate Diplomas

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	5191
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	PGDip (Public Sector Accounting)	
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	5199
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	PGDip (Management)	99015
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management) (Marketing)	94556
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	PGDip (Management) Sports Management)	94577
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	94725
Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	PGDip (Survey Data Analysis)	*
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip (Management Practice)	84826
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice	PGDip (Development Policy & Practice)	*

Postgraduate degrees

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BComHons	5009
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology	BComHons (Organisational Psychology)	15159
Master of Business Administration	MBA	96395
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	*
Master of Commerce	MCom	*
Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	MCom (Applied Finance)	
Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology	MIOP	15423
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	88103
Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	MCom (Risk Management)	97914
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	3681
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	90850
Master of Philosophy in People Management	MPhil (People Management)	91918
Master of Development Policy & Practice	MDPP	*
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	15180
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	16231

* Unless otherwise Indicated all qualifications are HEQSF aligned, but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some qualifications.

14   QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The Faculty of Commerce also offers an Advanced Diploma at HEQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree).

The rules for and further information on these qualifications can be found in the relevant sections in the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

NOTE: By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQsF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

Information Concerning Admission to the Professions

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants);

CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

SAICA (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

SAIPA (The South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) toward the CA(SA) qualification. Students following those programmes may be granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years); BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the ITC.

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate member or a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, and Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science is available to students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

(a) Core courses in Business Science

(b) Ancillary and related courses

(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing programme of study or with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2 and A3 of the Actuarial Society.

University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science

Postgraduate studies for qualifying as an Actuary:

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowship of the Actuarial Society.

At postgraduate level, exemptions could be gained from the F1 part by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Commerce Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

General information regarding the Actuarial profession:

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000 or by visiting www.actuarialsociety.org.za

Actuarial conversion course:

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in a discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an Actuarial career without having first to complete three years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one-year of intensive full-time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from most of the parts A1 and A2 professional subjects.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, there are a restricted number of places offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms, an average of at least 65% is required.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The

minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level
(1)   The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
(2)   A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 65% in the first degree is required.
(3)   There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

In order to practice as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Master's degree and a 12-month internship.

RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

The Faculty offers an NQF Level 7 Advanced Diploma that is only available to graduates or those with appropriate work experience.

Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science [CU020BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

This programme is also known as the "Actuarial Conversion Course"

Entrance requirements:
Candidates should have an undergraduate degree majoring in either Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics from an accredited university, with at least two years of pure Mathematics and one year of Mathematical Statistics. At the discretion of the Convenor, candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to HEQSF 6), meeting the minimum entry requirements for the programme. The minimum entry requirements are: 70% for Mathematical Statistics 1 and 60% for Mathematics 2.

Programme outline:
The UCT Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme that has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science, who have demonstrated strong mathematical and statistical skills, entry into an actuarial career and the actuarial profession. Successful completion of this qualification could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the subjects A111-A113 and A211-A213 of the professional curriculum) or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

Duration:
The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener – it is possible to complete the programme in one year.

Prescribed curriculum
[CU20BUS01]
Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling	30	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7

And two of the following elective Second semester courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010	18	5
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics 1011	18	5
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting IA	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting IB	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics....................................18		6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management or an approved elective 18		6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference 24		6
STA2005S	Linear Models...24		6

Note: Graduates accepted into the conversion course who have already completed the STA3000, or equivalent, courses above may be exempted from these, but would have to take a number of additional electives at HEQSF Level 7 to meet the number of courses required at level 7 to graduate with the Advanced Diploma. Approved electives at HEQSF level 7 include:

Approved electives at HEQSF level 7 include:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MAM3000W	Mathematics 3000*...72		7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA 18		7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB 18		7
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics...18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Micro Economics 18		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics..18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics...18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance 18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining 18		7
	Total ....>/=**126**		

*A co-requisite for MAM3000W is MAM1019H. MAM3000W counts as 2 level 7 courses.

Assessment:
Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify for the award of the Diploma. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in this handbook).

Readmission rules:
At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once only. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

Distinction rules:
The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the average (without rounding) of the four best results of the five prescribed courses. Students with a mark equal to or in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Further qualification specific notes:
A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.
Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in this handbook).

RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES
Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8 designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. A BBusSc graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's Degree because the degree is awarded at the same level as an Honours degree. The degree programme is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

(i)	a liberal education involving at, the same time, some understanding of scientific method;
(ii)	a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
(iii)	an inter-disciplinary study of Economics, Accounting, Mathematics, Sociology and Psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
(iv)	a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement;
(v)	understanding in one of nine specialisations in management and in Actuarial Science.

Selection procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is for those who meet the Commerce degree's minimum admission requirements. Further details on selection criteria and limits can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBA1.1   A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that the candidate has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a Senior Certificate (SC), endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBA1.2	In addition, persons shall not be admitted as candidates for the degree unless they have obtained at least:	
	(a)	a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; or
	(b)	otherwise satisfy the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that they have obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum and period of study
FBA2   The curriculum shall extend over a minimum of four years of full-time study.

FBA3   The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of thirty-three semester courses.

Change of programme
FBA4	(a)	The candidate who desires to change their choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change their programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.
	NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules may be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.	
	(b)	Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, the last date for students who, within the year of expected graduation, wish to transfer from: one programme to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another; is the last day of the third quarter subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form to the Faculty Office.

Deviation from prescribed curriculum
FBA5   A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Promotion rules
FBA6   A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that they may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

	(a)	A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Faculty Examinations Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. The candidate will be required to repeat the courses which they failed. they will be required to comply with rule FBA7.1 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved

	by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her NQF Level 8 field;	
(b)	A candidate who fails a course in their final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's Grade Point Average;	
(c)	When the candidate completes a course that has been previously failed no credit for that course in the Grade Point Average (GPA shall be given	
(d)	Except by permission of the Head of Department, a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate;	
(e)	Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;	
(f)	The following conditions apply for admission to studying Law by BBusSc students proceeding to their third year of study:	
	(i)	Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
	(ii)	All courses undertaken in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
	(iii)	An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.
(g)	Students who fail any one of MAM1000W/MAM1005H/MAM1006H or STA1006S/STA1106H will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) programme Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H, and also fail to reach the required standard in the subsequent year, will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial (or Quantitative Finance) programme	

Readmission rules

FBA7   Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if he or she:

(a)	fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or	
(b)	has not completed the equivalent of	
	(i)	four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
	(ii)	ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
	(iii)	eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or
(c)	has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or	
(d)	fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.	

CB004/CB015/ CB024	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Finance with Accounting (CB004) Finance with Economics (CB004)	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W/ACC2112W)	ACC2012W / ACC2112W or equivalent (and meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W or if between 50 and 59% register for ACC3020W)

Readmission rules for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems

Readmission rules for INF4026F and INF4025S
Failing INF4026F or INF4025S implies:
    a.   Failing the Final Examination with less than 45%
    b.   Failing the Supplementary Examination with less than 50%

1.   A Supplementary Examination (in which the year mark is discounted) will be awarded for INF4026F and INF4025S to students who fail the examination with a minimum of 45%

2.   Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4026F and/or INF4025S if:
    a.   They failed INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once
    b.   They failed INF4024W and/or INF4027W

3.   For Students who fail INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once, the following applies:
    a.   The degree will NOT be awarded to students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems programme
    b.   Students registered for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems programme (4th year), shall be advised to convert to a Bachelor of Commerce specializing in Information Systems programme and graduate

Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered, generally the subsequent examination will be offered the next time the course is run. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not extend beyond 2 years.

Withdrawal from registered courses
FBA8   A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which the student is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which the studet is registered nor will the student be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Maximum number of courses in any year
FBA9   Except by permission of the Dean, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the specialisation for which the candidate is registered.

Exemptions from courses previously completed

FBA10   Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied.

Supplementary examinations

FBA11   Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40% and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course (e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements). Unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course. (e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements **and courses offered by the Philosophy and Psychology departments.)**

Distinction

FBA12   The degree may be awarded:

(a)	with distinction, or;
(b)	with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or;
(c)	with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Exemption from or modification of rules

FBA13   Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

FBA14	(a)		A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or who has a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convener reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
		(i)	Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the

			test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
	(ii)		Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
	(b)		The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
	(c)		Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
	(d)		The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
	(e)		Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

Course equivalents
Refer to the back of this handbook.

NB: We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility with all electives. Students may only carry, at most, one semester course into their final (4th) year of academic study.

FBA15   The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 630 credits with a
           minimum of 120 credits at level 8. See FBB10

FBA16   See FBB10

FBA17   See FBB11

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (AD) PROGRAMME
Augmented: CB024/CB025 (Completed in a minimum of 4 years)
Extended: CB015/CB018 (Completed in a minimum of 5 years)

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into BBusSc (AD) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates who have a disadvantage score of greater than one.

Optional Extra Courses
A student may not register for more than the number of courses specified for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBC1   A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must have matriculation endorsement/exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science must have obtained a National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a Senior Certificate (SC), endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

Extended Curriculum

FBC2   The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

Students eligible for the four year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses): ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S

Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1   A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered.

FBC3.2   A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules: BBusSc (Academic Development) (CB015 & CB018)

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a five-year programme. The BBusSc (CB004) and the BBusSc Actuarial Science (CB003) rules apply to those completing a four-year programme.

FBC4.1

Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:		
(a)	fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or	
(b)	has not completed	
	(i)	at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
	(ii)	seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
	(iii)	thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
	(iv)	nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
(c)	fails the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree:	
(d)	fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.	

FBC4.2   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

General information
The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at NQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems, Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics disciplines.

Selection procedures
Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce may be limited and the best applicants are selected on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBB1.1	1.	A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a Senior Certificate (SC) endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
	2.	Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).
		The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

FBB1.2		In addition, persons shall not be admitted as candidates for the degree unless they have obtained at least:
	(a)	A pass in Mathematics (NSC) of 60% (5); or a pass (D) at the higher grade (SC)
	(b)	otherwise satisfy the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that they have obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum

FBB2	(a)	The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.
	(b)	Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce the last date for students who wish to transfer within the year of expected graduation from:
		one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or
		one degree qualification to another;
		is the last day of the third quarter, subject to the submission of an approved change of curriculum form.
	(c)	Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, no student who has been given special permission to attempt a course a third time, will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject.

Obtaining the Degree

FBB3   Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than the specified number of courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

Promotion rules

FBB4.1   Admission to studying Law by BCom students proceeding to the academic year including the RDL 1000 courses. For guaranteed entry, the following conditions apply:

(i)	Students must have undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
(ii)	All courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year including the RDL courses must have been passed at first attempt;
(iii)	An aggregate of 65% must be obtained for all courses in the prescribed curriculum prior to the year including the RDL courses.

FBB4.2   Students who fail any one of MAM1000W/ MAM1005H/ MAM1006H or STA1006S/ STA1106H will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial Science degree or Quantitative Finance stream

Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H, and fail to reach the required standard in the subsequent year, will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial Science degree (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

Readmission rules

FBB5.1   Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

(a)	fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or	
(b)	has not completed the equivalent of:	
	(i)	four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
	(ii)	eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
	(iii)	fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
(c)	fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or	
(d)	fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:	

Programme	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting CB001, CB011 and CB023	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W/ACC2112W)	For ACC04 programme ACC2012W/ACC2112W (and meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W)

		For ACC03/.ACC08 programme ACC2012W
Information Systems (CB001)	INF1003F OR CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics (CB001)	ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S

FBB5.2   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Withdrawal from registered courses

FBB6   A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Supplementary examinations

FBB7   Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered, unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course, eg Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements and courses offered by the Department of Philosophy and the Department of Psychology.
A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40 and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course.   (e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements)

Distinction

FBB8   The degree may be awarded:

(b)	with distinction, or;
(c)	with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics, Computer Science and Actuarial Science or;
(d)	with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

FBB9   The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 450 NQF credits of which 126 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 courses must be at 3rd year level)

FBB10   Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the pre-requisites.

FBB11   Students may not register for a combination of courses which results in a timetable clash.

Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

FBB12	(b)		A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or who has a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convener reserves the right, but not the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
		(ii)	Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed form (obtainable from departments within the faculty), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
		(iii)	Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate.
	(c)		The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.
	(d)		Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.
	(e)		The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.
	(f)		Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree apply.

Selection Procedures
Entry into Academic Development (BCom) is limited and restricted to South African and permanent residence equity candidates, who have a disadvantage score greater than 1.

Minimum formal requirements for admission

FBC1	1.	A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the

	effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.
2.	Council and Senate may in addition prescribe as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam (where these have been prescribed they are set out in the admissions policy).
3.	The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT or before 1993 issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments or an equivalent.

Curriculum

FBC2   The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years

Students eligible for the 3 year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses (as distinct from mainstream courses); ACC1106F, ACC2111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S, STA1100F/s

Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1   A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2   A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission rules

FBC4   The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBC4.1   Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she:

(a)	fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or	
(b)	has not completed:	
	(i)	at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;
	(ii)	six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
	(iii)	ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;
	(iv)	fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
(c)	fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses	

> qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

CB011 stream	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting Accounting & Law	ACC2011S/ACC2111S (and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W	ACC2012W/ ACC2112W
Information Systems Information Systems & Computer Science	INF1002 or CSC1015F or INF1102 OR CSC1010H	INF1003F or CSC1016S OR CSC1011H
Economics: (PPE, Economics & Finance, Economics & Statistics, Economics & Law)	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 and ECO2003 or ECO2004
Actuarial Science	No interim requirement	BUS2016H

FBC4.2   Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Supplementary examinations

FBC5   Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered, unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course, eg Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements and courses offered by the Department of Philosophy and the Department of Psychology.

A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree and the student attained a final mark between 40 and 44% for that course unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course.   e.g. Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements)

Distinction

FBC6   The degree may be awarded:

(a)	with distinction; or
(b)	with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law), Computer Science, Finance, Management Accounting, Taxation, Information Systems, Statistics; Computer Science; Actuarial Science; or
(c)	with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Occasional Students (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

FCO1   Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2   Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3   Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation
          certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Bachelor of Business Science [BBusSc]
Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB003BUS01][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**160**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

i.   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
ii.   Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance
[CB003BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Markov processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS
[CB004BUS22]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science1016	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	OR		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics		
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF2006F	Business intelligence & Analytics 6		6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles...12		6
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics 36		7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution 36		7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:...		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series..36		7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis.....36		7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics 36		7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques analytics 36		7
	Total credits per year ....**198+**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research** 142		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
	Total credits per year **178**		

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.
If students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

**The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE
[CB004FTX05]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting..18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR** ………………..…………………..18		5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1010F	Microeconomics…… 18		5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study...5		5
INF1002F	Information Systems I 18		5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management...18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics..18		5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics...18		5
	Total credits per year **144**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

.Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Note: Students who opt for ACC1012S instead of ACC2011S need to be aware that this will prevent them from changing to BBusSc specialising in Accounting in subsequent years.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i)   This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii)   Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii)   Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of the Finance & Tax candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% average for their 3rd year finance courses at first attempt in order to be accepted into FTX4000.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE
[CB004CSC05]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	6
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**198+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS
[CB004INF01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

*   Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS
[CB004ECO01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses		
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F		
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 Level course		
	Total credits per year	**162**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

**Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do

not qualify for admission to the Economics 4th year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW*
[CB004ECO03]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

**The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING
[CB004BUS07]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management…………………………………18		5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics 18		5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)..18		5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics..18		5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)..18		5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics...18		5
	Total credits per year **144**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting...18		5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II...18		6
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations 18		7
FTX2020F	Business Finance 18		6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management 18		6
INF1002F	Information Systems I 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I...18		6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1..18		6
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance 18		7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
	Total credits per year **167**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness 18		7
BUS3004S	Research Methods..18		7
CML1001F	Business Law I...18		5
PSY2013F	Social and Development Psychology..24		6
	An approved 2000 level course 18		6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication 18		7
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics 18		6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics 24		6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management 18		7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course 18		7
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology 24		6
	Total credits per year **180**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework ...	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD) attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organisational psychology courses and attained a minimum of a DP in the other. As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science Augmented

Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB025BUS01][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**183**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CB025BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**183**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Markov processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS
[CB024BUS22]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	OR		
INF1003F	Commercial Programming	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**192**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	OR		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics	6	6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series...36		7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis 36		7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics 36		7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques 36		7
	Total credits per year ....**198+**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics and Operation Research** 142		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
	Total credits per year.. **178**		

*   STA1106 is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year

    i.   Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;

    ii.   CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE
[CB024FTX05]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting **…** 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**…………………………………………..18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I... 18		6
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
INF1102F	Information Systems I 18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics 18		5
	Total credits per year.. **167**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I 18		6
CML1001F	Business Law I...18		5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II...18		6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics 24		6
ACC2022F/S	Management Accounting I 18		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition...18		6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course		
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Note: Students who opt for ACC1012S instead of ACC2011S need to be aware that this will prevent them from changing to BBusSc specialising in Accounting in subsequent years.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance and Finance IIB at first attempt in order to be accepted to FTX4000. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB024FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence. (ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. (iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Financial Management IIA and Financial Management IIB at first attempt in order to be accepted to FTX40000. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department. CB004 readmission rules

apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE
[CB024CSC05]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS
[CB024INF01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Total credits per year **156**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development 20		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
INF4027W	System Development Project II 40		8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project 60		8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management 20		8
	Total credits per year **176**		

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS
[CB024ECO01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
INF1102F	Information Systems I 18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics 18		5
	Total credits per year **162**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I 18		5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II 18		6
FTX2020F	Business Finance 18		6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management 18		6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics 24		6
BUS2010S	Marketing I 18		6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition 18		6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics 24		6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics** 36		7
	Total credits per year **150**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses		
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F		
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses & must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics 4th year class will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW
[CB024ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

**The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course...		
	Total credits per year... **144**		
Fourth Year Core Modules			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
BUS2010S	Marketing I 18		6
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):...................................		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics 16		8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics 16		8
ECO4016F	Econometrics 16		8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists 0		8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).. 30		8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance 14		8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa... 14		8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets 14		8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.. 14		8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.. 14		8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics 14		8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms 14		8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.. 14		8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics 14		8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics 14		8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.. 14		8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict... 14		8
	Total credits per year... **174**		

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING
[CB024BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
INF1102F	Information Systems I 18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR...		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I.. 18		6
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management.. 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics 18		5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Total credits per year **162**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I 18		6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II 18		6
FTX2020F	Business Finance 18		6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management......................................18		6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics 24		6
CML1004S	Business Law I...18		5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition.........................18		6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
	Total credits per year **150**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management..18		7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA 18		7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics.................18		7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics 36		7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing......................................36		7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication 18		7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management 18		7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course 18		7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB 18		7
	Plus 1 course from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics............................18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics 18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics 18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance...........................18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining 18		7
	Total credits per year **198**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III...72		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project..............................36		8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing 36		8
	Total credits per year **180**		

(i) As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA, Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd -year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the

equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB024BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness	18	7
BUS3004S	Research Methods	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
	An approved 2000 level course	18	
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework ...60		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report60		8
	Total credits per year **156**		

(i) In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD) attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organisational psychology courses and attained a minimum of DP in the other. As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science Extended Academic Development

Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB018BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project 36		8
BUS4034S	BUS4034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)......27		8
	TOTAL		

ii.   Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
iii. Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CBO18BUS09]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics..18		5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010 18		5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005..18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
	Total credits per year **113**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management 18		5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II 18		6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk 18		5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006..18		5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I...18		5
	Total credits per year **108**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I 18		5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference 24		6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II 48		6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics............................... 18		6
FTX2024S	Financial Management 18		6
STA2005S	Linear Models 24		6
	Total credits per year... **150**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management 18		7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA 18		7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series...36		7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution 36		7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication..18		7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB 18		7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
BUS4088S	Actuarial Science III: Assets	27	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii)   Students failing in their second year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and thus should explore alternatives.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD Specialising in ANALYTICS
[CB015BUS22]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	7
	OR		
FTX2024F/S	Corporate Financial Management	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033S	Personal Communication	18	7
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics AND	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics **OR**	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistical Option:*		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:*		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Total credits per year	**180+**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**	142	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

(i)   If AD students decant from MAM1000W to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

(ii)   CSC1011H (4th period in first semester and 5th period in second semester).

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.
Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, students will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at their first attempt in order to be accepted into STA4010W.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE
[CB015FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting	18	6
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Note: Students who opt for ACC1012S instead of ACC2011S need to be aware that this will prevent them from changing to BBusSc specialising in Accounting in subsequent years.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, students will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidenced-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Financial Management IIA and Financial Management IIB at first attempt in order to be accepted to FTX40000. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
OR	An approved 3000 level course	8	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4003W	Computer Science Honours	130	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, students will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I **OR**	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

*   Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, students will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to

change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS
[CB015ECO01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Reporting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidenced-Based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F/S	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics OR	24	6
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**138**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*...48		6
	PHI2000- and 3000 level courses 24		
	POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F, POL2022F 24		6
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course..................................		
	Total credits per year .... **90+**		

*   Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):....................................		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics 16		8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics 16		8
ECO4016F	Econometrics... 16		8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists.................................... 0		8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).. 30		8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance 14		8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa 14		8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets 14		8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.. 14		8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis... 14		8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics.. 14		8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms 14		8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.. 14		8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics 14		8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics 14		8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics... 14		8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict.. 14		8
	Total credits per year **156**		

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB015ECO03]

*   *See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting..18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study..5		5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
INF1102F/S	Information Systems 1	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidenced-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBA6 on page 9.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 Level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

As a rule, a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other 3rd year Economics course to be considered for a place in the 4th year Economics courses. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in MARKETING
[CB015BUS07]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I 18		6
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics 18		7
FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**...18		6
FTX2024S	Financial Management..18		6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication 18		7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
	Plus 1 course from"..		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics 18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance 18		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics 18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics 18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics 18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining 18		7
	Total credits per year **108**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management 18		7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA 18		7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics 36		7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing..36		7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management **OR** 18		7
	An approved 3000 level course 18		7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB 18		7
	Total credits per year **144**		

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III...72		8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking 36		8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project..36		8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing 36		8
	Total credits per year **180**		

As a rule, at least a 60% average pass in Marketing IIA and Marketing IIB and Research in Marketing establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
[CB015BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study..5		5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology(Part 1)	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems	18	5
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
OR			
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	7
MAM1112S	Mathematics	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
OR			
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness	18	7
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS3004S	Research Methods	18	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
OR	**An approved 3000 level course**	**18**	**7**
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**138**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report*60		8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Commerce [BCom]

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB019BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**160**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CB019BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING
[CB001ACC08]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	OR		
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT
[CB001ACC04]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	OR		
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW*
[CB001ACC03]

*   See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC223F	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses.
  Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average.
  Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS
[CB001INF01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1002F	Information Systems I*	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1003H	**Commerce Case Study**	**5**	**5**
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 approved courses*	36	
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
	OR		
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 level course*	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
CML2001F Company Law	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
CML20055F Labour Law	FTX2020F Business Finance
CML2010S Business Law II	FTX2000S Personal Financial Management
MAM1012S Mathematics 1012	PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part II	PHI2037S Applied Ethics
ECO2003F Microeconomics II	STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
[CB001INF06]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 1 approved course*	18	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I
FTX2020F Business Finance
CML2001F Company Law
ECO2003F Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S Applied Statistics
CSC3022H C++ and Applications
CSC2003S Computer Games
ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
END1019L Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1002F	Information Systems I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	2 courses from:		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 course from		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa & the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 Courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any PHI 2000 level course		
	Any POL 2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	Or an approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**192+**	

*   Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

**   Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE
[CB001ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**	18	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Or an approved 2000 level course	18	
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

**BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS
[CB001ECO04]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000***	36	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

*   STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004H***	24	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication**	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Or an approved 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

**   BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis	36	7
	OR Applied Statistics Option		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics 18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance 18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics 18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics 18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining 18		7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year **180**		

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3red year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferably so that students have 1.5 years of content beforehand

*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW
[CB001ECO03]

*   See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting 18		5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management 18		5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study 5		5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics 18		5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
INF1002S	Information Systems 1 18		5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics 18		5
	Total credits per year **145**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II 18		6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law** 36		5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context** 18		5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family 18		5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition 18		6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
	Plus 1 course from		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy 18		5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics 24		6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics 18		5
ECO2008S	Development Economics 18		6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B 18		5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society OR 18		5
	An approved 1000 or 2000 level course		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Total credits per year ....**162+**		

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics..18		7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law 36		7
RDL2002H	Law of Property..18		7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession 18		8
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR 18		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics..18		7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics...18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance 18		7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR 18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining 18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics...18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics 18		7
	Total credits per year **144**		

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES
[CB001BUS06]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting 18		5
CML1001F	Business Law I...18		5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I..............……………………………………..………. 18		5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics..…………………………………………………..…18		5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case study... 5		5
INF1002F/S	Information Systems I		
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015 18		5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
	AND..		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 18		5
	OR		
MAM1000W	Mathematics I.. 36		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR		
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics 18		5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I... 18		5
	Total credits per year... **180**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I 18		6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*..18		7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II..18		6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
FTX2020F	Business Finance 18		6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management 18		6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics		6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models..24		6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives 36		
	Total credits per year **168**		

*   BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted
     so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management** 18		7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective...............................18		
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives...		7
	Total credits per year **108**		

** BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology
     courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more
specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available
to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list
below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal
prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need
to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008S)
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA

BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis

Bachelor of Commerce Augmented

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB026BUS01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**183**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CB026BUS09]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1017F	Introduction to Programming	16	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**183**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.

(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.

(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING
[CB023ACC08]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II OR	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT
[CB023ACC04]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II OR	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW
[CB023ACC03]
See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Information Systems 1	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2023F	Taxation I…………………………………………………..……18		6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics 18		6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II..36		7
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**...36		5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context** 18		5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family** 18		5
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I..18		6
	Total credits per year **162**		

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management 18		6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis 36		7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law 36		7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession 18		8
RDL2002H	Law of Property 18		7
ACC2022S	Management Accounting I 18		6
	Total credits per year **144**		

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB023PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting...18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study...5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy 18		5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting 18		5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics 18		5
MAM1110S	Mathematics 1010..18		5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B...18		5
	Total credits per year **144**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	2 courses from		
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economics Relations	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:**		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 course from:		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 courses from the approved list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any PHI2000 level course		
	Any POL2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	OR an approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162**	

* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

**   Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

(i) Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

(ii) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE
[CB023ECO02]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
DOC1002S	Career Discovery	0	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**	18	7
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	OR an approved 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics 18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics.. 18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining........................ 18		7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course 18		7
	Total credits per year **144**		

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS
[CB023ECO04]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting 18		5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study..5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems I **OR** 18		5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*** 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR 18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics..18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 AND 18		5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012 OR 18		5
MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000..36		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics OR 18		5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I..18		5
	Total credits per year **180**		

* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I...18		5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II..18		6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II 18		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition 18		6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
	Mathematical Statistics Option		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference......................................24		6
STA2005S	Linear Models 24		6
	OR Applied Statistics		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics 24		6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics 24		6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004H*** 24		6
BUS2010F	Marketing I 18		6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication**......................................18		7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business............................18		6
ECO2008S	Development Economics...18		6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations 24		6
	Or an approved 2000 level course 18		6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Total credits per year .... **156+**		

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics..18		7
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR..18		6
FTX2024S	Financial Management 18		6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics..18		7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:..		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series..36		7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis…..36		7
	OR Applied Statistics Option:...		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics 36		7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques 36		7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics...18		7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought 18		7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance 18		7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics...18		7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics...18		7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining.......................................18		7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course 18		
	Total credits per year **180**		

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferably so that students have 1.5 years.

*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW
[CB023ECO03]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting..18		5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management 18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study...5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR...18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics...18		5
INF1102S	Information Systems 1 18		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics..18		5
	Total credits per year **144**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
	Or an approved 1000 or 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS
[CB023INF01]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I* OR	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 18		5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR..18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management 18		5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics..18		5
CML1004S	Business Law I 18		5
	Total credits per year **144**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*..18		5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles...12		6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics 6		6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis 18		6
INF2010S	IT Architecture 18		7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development 18		7
BUS2010S	Marketing I 18		6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics...18		5
	Plus 2 approved courses** 36		
	Total credits per year **162**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication...18		7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce 18		7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I..48		7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II OR 18		6
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I...18		6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems...18		7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 level course**...18		6
	Total credits per year **156**		

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year.

** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2005F	Labour Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management
FTX2020F	Business Finance
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II

STA2020F/S   Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
[CB023INF06]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 AND	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 OR	18	5
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 1 approved course*	18	
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version.

* The approved elective can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems:

ACC2022F   Management Accounting I
FTX2020F   Business Finance
CML2001F   Company Law
ECO2003F   Microeconomics II

STA2020F/S Applied Statistics
CSC3022H   C++ and Applications
CSC2003S   Computer Games
ECO2004S   Macroeconomics II
END1019L   Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES
[CB023BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S	Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	36	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Finance IFinancial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics		6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective..............................	18	
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives..	108	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

**BUS3039 is not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture

INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008S)
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce

INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution ....

Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development [BCOM_AD]
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB020BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CB020BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Actuarial Science	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
STA2004F	Statistics Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Total credits per year **132**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA 18		7
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series................................36		7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution 36		7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication.......................................18		7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB 18		7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics 18		6
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning.................................6		7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis................30		7
	Total credits per year **180**		

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING
[CB011ACC08]
First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting..18		5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study..5		5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics 18		5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 18		5
INF1102F	Information Systems I 18		5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I 18		6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management 18		5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics...18		5
	Total credits per year **131**		

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I 18		6
CML1001F	Business Law I 18		5
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I 18		5
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II 36		7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II OR 18		6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition 18		6
	Total credits per year **108**		

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management 18		6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business............................18		6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis		
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I 18		6
ACC2023S	Taxation I 18		6
	Total credits per year **108**		

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB011ACC04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II OR	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis (not required for degree) *	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
ACC2023S	Taxation I	18	6
CML2010S	Business Law II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

*This course is a recommendation for students to continue with the accounting discipline in each year. It may be replaced by :

Repeating ACC2112W if it has been failed

ACC3009W on recommendation of the AD Director

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II	18	7
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	8
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW#

[CB011ACC03#]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
ACC2023F	Taxation I ………………………………………………	18	6
ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II	36	7
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC2022F	Management Accounting 1	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

*   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS
[CB011PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Microeconomics I	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I OR	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
	OR 2 courses from		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course*	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Plus 2 courses from:**		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 Course from:		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 courses from the approved list above, 2 of which must be at 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any POL 2000 level course		
	Any PHI 2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	OR an approved 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

*   Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

**   Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Courses will not be double-counted and all pre-requisites must be met.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF1102S	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
ACC2112W	Financial Accounting II	36	7
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Plus one approved 2000 or 3000 level course	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**132**	

*   Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management I	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004***	24	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	OR		
	An approved 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144+**	

**   BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then 2nd semester is preferable so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

*** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis	36	7
	OR		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 2000 or 3000 level course	18	
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW*
[CB011ECO03*]

*   See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining **OR**	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

**   The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 65% for all courses in the prescribed programme prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in

supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included. All courses must be passed at the first sitting of the examination. Refer to the Promotion Rule FBB4.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
RDL2002H	Law of Property	18	7
RDL2003H	Law of Succession	18	8
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics **OR**	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO2008S	Developmental Economics	18	6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
	Or an approved 1000 or 2000 level course	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS
[CB011INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I* OR	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming *	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 2 approved courses**	36	5
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II **OR**	18	6
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing	18	6
	Plus 1 approved 2000 level course**	18	
	Total credits per year	**108**	

*   Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB011INF06. Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2005F	Labour Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management
FTX2020F	Business Finance
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012
PHI2037S	Applied Ethics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
[CB011INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 **OR**	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006 **OR**	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 approved course*	18	7
	Total credits per year	**156**	

*   The approved course can be selected from the list of courses detailed below or can be any first or second year semester course relevant to the programme and approved by the Department of Information Systems.

ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
FTX2020F	Business Finance
CML2001F	Company Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics
CSC3022H	C++ and Applications
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
CSC2003S	Computer Games
END1019L	Social Infrastructure: Engaging with Community for Change

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES
[CB011BUS06]

The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective. We recommend that students register for 10 courses in 1st year, 9 courses in 2nd year, and 8 courses in 3rd year.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
INF1102F	Information Systems I **OR**	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 OR	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005**	18	5
DOC1002S	Career Discovery	0	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting **OR**	18	5
ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication*	18	7
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 **OR**	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics **OR**	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I**	18	5
	Plus 1 approved 1000 level elective (see Page 64-66)	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics **OR**		6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance **OR**	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives (see Page 64-66)	36	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3039F	People Management#	18	7
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives	108	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

*   BUS2033F/S is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted so that students have 1½ years of 'content' beforehand.

**   Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

\#   BUS3039 not available to students who have taken 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses. These students may take an alternative course at 3rd year level.

\#\#   Students should refer to the BCom Management Studies (CB001BUS06) qualification for a list of electives, see Page 65-67.

NOTES:

i.   Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g. INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.

ii.   Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.

iii.   Students wishing to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to achieve an average of 65% in first year and must pass all examinations at the first sitting.

iv.   Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.

v.   Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.

vi.   Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S

vii.   A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS1007S as an elective. Similarly a student who has previously completed BUS1007S may not register for BUS3039F/S but needs to complete an alternative, approved courses at 3rd year level.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1025F	Critical Thinking
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018S	Corporate Governance I
ACC2022F	Management Accounting I
ACC2023F/S	Taxation I
BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations (formerly BUS2014F)
BUS2022S	Staffing and Performance (formerly BUS2015S)
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2010S	Business Law II
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1008S	Law of Persons and Family (formerly RDL1008S)
RDL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC4000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023S	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3002F	Organisational Learning and Wellness
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing

BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research Methods
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to machine learning
STA3048S	Statistical and Bayesian Analysis
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution ....

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE
COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting

Head of College and Associate Professor:
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
M Graham*,* BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Kew*,* BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA*(SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
GD Willows*,* BCompt(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD CA(SA)
J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*
M Harber, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Herbert, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Hoch, BMus Cape Town PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Mabutha, BCom *Witwatersrand* CA(SA)
R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law, *Cape Town* CA(SA)
T Miller, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:
J Allie, BBusSc MCom CA(SA)
M Bardien, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
N Daniels , BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Fakier; BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
JB Garach, BCom Cape Town CA |(SA)
T Witten BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
T Sebeela BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
J Dean, BCom, PG Dip Tax Law *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Dhansay, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Esack; BBusSc Cape Town CA (SA)
M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
K Hendrickse; BCom Cape Town CA (SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
B Qheya, HDip ACC, B.AccSci *Witwatersrand* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*
R Sithubi, BCom Cape Town CA (SA)

Adjunct Associate Professor
A Siddle, BA LLB LLM PGDIP Tax MABA MCom PhD Cape Town Attorney of the High Court in South Africa

Student Advisors:
J Allie, BBusSc, MCom CA(SA)
M Bardien, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Carpenter*,* BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Gajewski, BCom (Hons) Cape Town CA (SA)
M Zietsman BAcc (Hons), MAcc (Taxation) Cape Town CA (SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Herbert, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Consultation times:
By appointment only: G Modack*,* BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA*(*SA)
By appointment only: T Minter*,* BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

Distinguished Teacher Awards
J Kew (2015)
P Maughan (2013)
J Winfield (2016)

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.
More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

ACC1006F/S   FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Winfield/M Gajewski
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL)
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
Lecture times: Acc1006F Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00Acc1006S Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC1012S   BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level Accounting course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M Zietsman
Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006F/S or equivalent.
Objective: To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting, and taxation.
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundation developed in Financial Accounting and is geared towards students who will not continue with financial reporting after first year. The course is designed to focus on analysing and interpreting financial statements as well as expose students to the remaining accounting disciplines namely taxation, management accounting and corporate governance.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC1106F   FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: C Fourie
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL)
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 10:00 – 11:00, 11:00 – 12:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC2011S   FINANCIAL REPORTING I

Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W or ACC2112W).
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: J Winfield
Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006 or equivalent
Course outline:
Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.

Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC2012W   FINANCIAL REPORTING II
Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: A Dhansay
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent); minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011S (or equivalent). MAM1010 (or equivalent); concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2022F/S; and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2023F/S
Course outline:
This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for SMEs on completion of this course.
Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 08:00 – 09:00; 09:00 – 10:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2018S   CORPORATE GOVERNANCE I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: S Shamsoodien
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2011S or ACC1012S and INF1002 (or equivalent).
Course outline:
The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and general understanding of business. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Corporate Governance" refers to the system by which a company is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
Lecture times: Mon,Tues, Wed, Thurs 09:00 – 10:00; 15:00 – 16:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2022F/S   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: J Dean
Course entry requirements: ACC1006F/S or approved equivalent.
Course outline:
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships; relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting.

Lecture times: ACC2022F Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00ACC2022S Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests).

Assessment: Course work 40% final examination 3 hours 60%.

ACC2023F/S   TAXATION I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: R Mabutha

Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2011S (or equivalent)

Course outline:

The primary aim is to provide students with a start to obtaining knowledge of the income tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The study of value-added tax has an important bearing on the study of income tax. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.

Lecture times: ACC2023F Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 09:00 – 10:00ACC2023S Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 10:00 – 11:00

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2111S   FINANCIAL REPORTING I
NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2112W).

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Fourie

Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S or equivalent.

Course outline:

Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1106, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.

Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13h00 - 13h45 or 14h00 - 15h45. **Head Space:** Support tutorial to be held on a Monday 10h00-10h45 or 11h00-11h45

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests excluding objective tests; AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC2112W   FINANCIAL REPORTING II
NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting II to proceed to Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W).

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M Bardien

Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent); minimum 60% final mark for ACC2011S (or equivalent). MAM1010 (or equivalent); concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2022F/S; and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2023F/S

Course outline:
This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and financial reporting I. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') principles using IFRS for Small and Medium-sized Entities (SMEs) upon completion of this course.
Lecture times: Mon 09:00 – 10:00 & Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 08:00 – 09:00, 09:00 – 10:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3004H   TAXATION II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: K Hendrickse
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2023F/S, and concurrent registration or a pass for ACC3009W or ACC3020W.
Course outline:
This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.
Lecture times: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thur 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3009W   FINANCIAL REPORTING III
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: J Garach
Course entry requirements: Minimum 60% final mark for ACC2012W (or ACC2112W), and a pass n aCC2023F/S
Course outline:
The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA(SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on moving away from IFRS for SMEs to full IFRS and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.
Lecture times: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thur 08:00 – 09:00; 12:00 – 13:00
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40%Exam: 60%

ACC3020W   FINANCIAL REPORTING & ANALYSIS
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: S Fakier
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2012W or ACC2112W. students should have obtained a DP for either ACC2023F/S
Course outline:
This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures that as preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation

of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA, CIMA, CFA and CIS.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, 12:00 – 13:00
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 50% Exam: 50%

ACC3022H   CORPORATE GOVERNANCE II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: D McGregor
Course entry requirements: ACC2018S, INF2004F (or both INF2008F or equivalent and INF2009F) and a pass in, or concurrent registration with, ACC2012W or ACC2114W or ACC2112W.
Course outline:
This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3023H   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: J Allie
Course entry requirements: ACC2022F/S; ACC2011S; ACC2111S or ACC1012S; MAM1010F/S or equivalent and STA1000F/S; ad FTX2024F/S or FTX2020F.
Course outline:
Management Accounting II follows on from Management Accounting I, and as such is meant to focus on advanced aspects of material covered in Management Accounting I, as well as other topics. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) and The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, 11:00 – 12:00 & 15:00 - 16:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC4000H   BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE
Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: R Davids
Course entry requirements: FTX2024F/S Financial Management. Concurrent registration with ACC3009W Financial Reporting III. Only for BCom (Accounting CA Stream)
Objective: To enable students to integrate and contextualise the technical knowledge gained in their accounting courses within the South African business environment.
Course outline:
This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant BCom programmes (Financial Reporting,

Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focusing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.

Lecture times: Thurs, Fri 08:00 – 09:00, 09:00 – 10:00, 10:00 – 11:00, 11:00 – 12:00

DP requirements: Weighted average of 40% for tests and assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.

Assessment: Coursework: 50% (20% awarded for group work)Exam: 50%

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics

Director of the School and Professor:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

Professors:
C Ardington, BSc (Hons)MSc PhD *Cape Town*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*
L Grzybowski, MSc Warsaw PhD Munich
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe PHL PhD Göteborg
N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
E Nikolaidou, MA PhD London
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:
H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:
Hana Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:
G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*
M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*
G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*
D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*
L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*
E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*
T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

Adjunct Professor:
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

Associate Professors:
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*
R Daniels BSc MA Auckland PhD *Cape Town*
C Georg, PhD *Jena*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

Adjunct Associate Professors:
Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:
K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
L Mateane, BSc (Hon) MA Witwatersrand PhD New York
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:
N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand*
C Makanza, BSc (Hons) MSc *Zimbabw*e PhD *Cape Town*
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe*
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:
A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*
A Kerr, BSc BCom (Hons) *UKZN* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*
B Maughan-Brown

Researchers:
J Turpie, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)
Director:
H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

Researchers:
Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
A Ewinyu, MCom (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*
S Khan, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Econometrics & Mathematical Economics) *Tillburg*
E Kimani, PhD *Cape Town*
A Lilenstein, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
F Steenkamp, PhD *Cape Town*
A Thornton, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990 establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The DPRU aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality. Researchers also engage in projects concentrating on related issues such as financial development, trade and demography, with specific focus on South Africa and Africa more generally. The bulk of the Unit's research drives from the analysis and manipulation of micro-level datasets, such as individual and household surveys, firm surveys, national census and increasingly administrative databases.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:
Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)
Director:
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town PhD Göteborg

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include seven senior researchers and eleven junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its eleven years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

•   Energy, Water and Waste
•   Land, living resources and community wellbeing
•   Climate Change Adaptation

EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initative

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalisation, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of Large Scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities

Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's "Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence, PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the on-going Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006, the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NIDS and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the Third was is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomised impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The Executive Director of J-PAL Africa is Laura Poswell. We have a team of Research Managers, Policy Associates and Research Analysts. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid Poverty, Inequality, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics In 2014 our key funders were the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the NRF Programme, Grand Challenges, Social Dynamics, European Union's NoPoor Consortium, the National Institutes of Child Health and Development, the Presidency's Programme to Support Pro-poor Policy Development, the National Treasury, WIDER and the OECD.

- ☐ Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- ☐ Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- ☐ The Economics of Tobacco and Alcohol Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 onwards by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently, this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants form Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analysed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN members within the School of Economics are Don Ross, Justine Burns, Martine Visser, and Andre Hofmeyr.

RUBEN research projects currently underway include studies on problem gambling prevalence and its determinants with 10,000 subjects in Denmark funded by the Danish government; four behavioral economic interventions in the Western Cape sponsored by the Province; behavioral "nudge" interventions around water usage in Cape Town; and studies of social enterprises in Rwanda.

RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent and thus a key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants.

ECO1006F   ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Samantha Filby
Course entry requirements: Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course or with special permission from the course convenor or head of department.
Course outline:
This course comprises both micro- and macro-economics. Microeconomics focuses on individuals, be it individual consumers, firms or markets. The focus is on understanding the behaviour of these individual entities. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole. Rather than looking at the factors that determine an individual's consumption decisions (i.e. his/her income, the expected utility derived from different goods and the prices of those goods), the focus in macroeconomics is

on total consumption of all consumers in the economy. Similarly, the focus is not on the output decision of any individual firm, or even an industry, but on the total output of all firms in the economy as a whole.

Lecture times: 16h00 - 18h00 Monday & Thursday

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 70% tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 70% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1007S   ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

This course is open to all students not specialising in economics but seeking an introduction to the discipline. It is aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject covering topics from both the core microeconomics and macroeconomics syllabus. The course concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their applications rather than rigorous proofs and analysis.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: C Van Walbeek

Course entry requirements: None

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

ECO1007S is a one semester course that introduces students to the core concepts in both micro- and macroeconomics. The focus is on the understanding of theoretical concepts and applications, rather than on rigorous proofs. Microeconomics focuses on the decisions of individual consumers, producers and households and in this section we look at standard economic models including the production possibility frontier, demand and supply analysis and elasticity, we also explore the idea of comparative advantage as it applies to specialisation and trade. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole and in this section of the course we unravel the meaning, application and limitations of such everyday concepts as money, inflation, exchange rates, unemployment and GDP.

Lecture times: 12h00 - 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday

DP requirements: All class tests to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will provide more detail on the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1010F/S   MICROECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Tony Leiman – ECO1010F & Cecil Mlatsheni – ECO1010S

Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics. Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-requisites: There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (MAM1010, MAM1000 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.

Course outline:

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

Lecture times: ECO1010F 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday10h00 – 11h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday11h00 – 12h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday &

Friday12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday **ECO1010S** 12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday

DP requirements: You are required to attend the assigned tutorials. If you do not attend 70% of these you will be refused a DP, i.e., you will not be entitled to write the examination. Your year mark contributes a half of your final total for the course. If your year mark is below 30% you will not be permitted to write the final examination. If you choose not to submit your essay or not to write a test you will be given a mark of zero for that component of the course, but will be allowed to write the examination provided your year mark is above 30%.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1011F/S   MACROECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: L Mateane – ECO1011F & T Leiman – ECO1011S

Course entry requirements: A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S. ECO1010F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1011F/S if ECO1010F/S has been previously attempted.

Course outline:

This course is an introductory level course in macroeconomic theory and policy. Macroeconomics studies the aggregate behaviour of the economy. The list of topics covered include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course will build on macroeconomic relationships to develop basc models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. We also explore South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world.

Lecture times: ECO1011F 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Thursday **ECO1011S** 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 10h00 – 11h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 11h00 – 12h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday

DP requirements: You are required to attend the assigned tutorials. If you do not attend and submit 70% of these you will be refused a DP, i.e., you will not be entitled to write the examination. Your year mark contributes a half of your final total for the course. If your year mark is below 30% you will not be permitted to write the final examination. If you choose not to submit your essay or not to write a test you will be given a mark of zero for that component of the course, but will be allowed to write the examination provided your year mark is above 30%.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1110F/S   MICROECONOMICS
Students in this course write the same final examination as the ECO1010F/S students.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Nisreen Narker

Course entry requirements: The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.

Course outline:

In any developed economy scarce resources have to be mobilised and used to meet the public's needs. This course focusses on the processes involved, particularly those common to modern western economies. It begins with market mechanism and price formation. The background to demand (cardinal and ordinal utility) follow. The neo-classical theory of supply is then introduced, leading from production function analysis to the derivation of supply under perfect competition. Other market forms follow, and the course concludes with sections on factor pricing and international trade.

Lecture times: ECO1110F11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday **ECO1110S**12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

DP requirements: You are required to attend the assigned tutorials. Your year mark contributes a half of your final total for the course. If your year mark is below 30% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2003F   MICROECONOMICS II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Corne Van Walbeek

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W   MAM1002W,   MAM1010F/S,   MAM1012F/S,   MAM1004H,   MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H. Students will be allowed to register for ECO2003 if they obtained at least 40% for MAM1000W. No concessions will be granted to students who obtained less than 40% for MAM1000W.

Course outline:

The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.

Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday,12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday,13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday

DP requirements: All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2003P   MICROECONOMICS II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Corne van Walbeek

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1010F/S, MAM1012F/S, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, or STA1001F/H. Students who wish to register this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they did not meet the Mathematics requirements. Alternatively, they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P and ECO2004P simultaneously. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics**

Course outline:

The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.

Lecture times: 09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

DP requirements: All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004S   MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: E Nikolaidou
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1000W they will be allowed to register for ECO2004.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: Students must write the 2 tests and the essay and must obtain a weighted average mark of 30% for the 2 tests and the essay. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004P   MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: E Nikolaidou
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1002W/X, or MAM1010F/S or MAM1012F/S or MAM1004H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. **To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.**
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy through the IS-LM model (building on the Keynesian model introduced in the first year) before it moves on to consider the medium run through the AS-AD model. Finally, it looks at the factors that influence long run growth using the Solow growth model. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes is also undertaken.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: To obtain a DP certificate students have to **write all class tests**, **attend and hand in at least five (5) tutorials** and obtain **a combined average term mark of at least 30%**. DP certificates will be refused to students who miss a test. Note that due to the short duration of the course *no medical certificates will be accepted.*
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submissions weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2007S   COOPERATION AND COMPETITION
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: A Hofmeyr
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 or an international equivalent
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1001F or MAM1010F.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: The class test must be written and a weighted average mark of 30% for the test and tutorials is required to write the final examination. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2008S   DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: A Black
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development; economic growth and inequality and poverty. In addition the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country examples. Considerable attention is devoted to key debates.
Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays to be completed. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3009F   NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
This is a research-led course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: B Conradie
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F and ECO2004S or a Science major at the 2000 level
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.
ECO3009F explores the water economics literature by asking four questions 1) Is water scarce? 2) What is optimal allocation under scarcity? 3) How does one model water value in residential, irrigation and environmental use? 4) What are the problems with a market allocation of water? The course has a significant research component.
Lecture times: 08h00 – 09h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%Exam 60%The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3016F   HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: N Nattras
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S; At least ONE 2000-level economics course PLUS any other 2000-level course in either economics, philosophy, politics or history.
Co-requisites: none
Course outline:
This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school: Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction of heterodox schools of thought, such as evolutionary, institutionalist, post-modern and ecological approaches.
Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3020F   ADVANCED MACRO AND MICRO ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: E Nikolaidou
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed MAM1010F (or an equivalent), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Course outline:
This is a compulsory core module for all students taking Economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure (externalities, public goods and imperfect markets). Welfare economics is also discussed.
The macroeconomics module is developed using micro foundations. It first covers explanations for the business cycle in a closed economy with money. The basic market-clearing model is then relaxed to account for sticky prices and Keynesian effects. The course then focuses on an open monetary economy with foreign trade, capital flows and an exchange rate. The course also reviews the experience of the 2008 international financial crisis.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3021S   QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: R Hill
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed MAM1010 (or an equivalent), STA1000, ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to

pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques. During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 40%; Coursework: 60%. In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3022S   ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: C Mlatsheni

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g. unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3023S   PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: N Pillay

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Course outline:

The course is designed to convey the theory of public economics; the empirical effects of taxes, spending and debt on economic growth and stability, resource allocation, the distribution of economic well-being and intergenerational equity; analysis of fiscal institutions; and the current and continuing policy debates. Reference will be made to the fiscal issues and problems of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.

Lecture times: 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3024F   INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: J Chien

Course entry requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Course outline:

The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international

economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.
Lecture times: 16h00 – 17h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3025S   APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: F Ismail
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X and ECO1011F/S; At least TWO 2000-level economics courses
Course outline:
This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda'. Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organisation bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.
Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 55%; Final Research Report: 45%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO4006F   MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F
Course outline:
The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.
Lecture times: Friday: 14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%.

ECO4007F   MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.
Course outline:
This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered included positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%.

ECO4013S   INTERNATIONAL FINANCE
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchnage rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.
Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%.

ECO4016F   ECONOMETRICS
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).
Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%.

ECO4020S   ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

ECO4021W   RESEARCH & WRITING I
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.
Course outline:
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.
Lecture times: None
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 100% written work

ECO4026S   THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.
Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4027S   THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied

to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys.

Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday:14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4028S   POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

Lecture times: Wednesday:16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

ECO4029S   EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%.

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.

The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.

The main topics covered within the course are:

Monopoly and price discrimination

Regulation of natural monopoly

Models of imperfect competition

Collusion

Market definition and horizontal mergers

Vertical relations and restraints.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%).

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

ECO4052S   ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4053S   FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4112F   MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Economometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

ECO4113S   LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree

requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4114S   THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for Economic Honours students. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4131S   DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Eyal

Course entry requirements: Microeconomics, game theory

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organisation and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

Assessment: Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60%

ECO4132S   ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY
14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Eyal
Course entry requirements: Students should have successfully completed an honours level course in microeconomics, or equivalent; as well as introductory level courses in both statistics and mathematic
Course outline:
This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.
Assessment: The course will have three assessment components.1. A mid-term essay (30%)2. A classroom presentation (20%)3. A final essay (50%)

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.
The letter code for the Department is FTX.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/financeandtax

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
F Toerien, BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

Emeritus Professors:
J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)
E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:
P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Honorary Professors:
P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*
C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stell* PhD Commerce *Pret* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA
P Pistone LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*
G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

Associate Professors:
E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*
P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stell* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA
C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME PhD *Virginia*
C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA (SA)

Adjunct Associate Professors:
K Engel BSc JD LLM *Georgetown*
D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
DA Warneke, BCom (Hons)M Phil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MBA *Stell* MCom *Cape Town*
C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:
M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP *UJ* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(SA)

Lecturers:
A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
T Davids, BBusSc (Hons) LLB MCom *Cape Town*
T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*
H Pamburai, BCom (Hons) MCom, *Cape Town*

Distinquished Teacher Award
R Kruger (2016)

FTX1005F/S MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5; .
Convener: First semester: C Abdulla and Second semester: H Pumburai
Course entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management, Tourism Management or Business Communication.
Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford students the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key basic areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.
Course outline:
This course gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.
DP requirements: In order to qualify for a DP (i.e. gain entry to write the final examination) a student must meet the following criteria for assessment: Submit a minimum of 8 tutorials; Submit and satisfactorily complete the Investment project and Business Plan project; Write both class tests.; Attain a minimum weighted average coursework mark of 40%,
Assessment: 4 class tests 20% (5% each); objective tests 5% (best 5 of 10); 2 group projects 15% (2.7.5%); final examination 60%.

FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: C Abdulla
Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2nd year of study to register for the course.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday: 15h00 -15h45
DP requirements: Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.
Assessment: Assessment Weighting: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a project (10%) will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition to the project 10%, the balance of the marks are made up as follows: weekly objective tests 10% (best of 5); two class tests 20% and final exam 60% will be written.

FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE

NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024F/S as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6; 4 Lectures per week.
Convener: C Smith
Course entry requirements: A DP in STA1001F/S/H or equivalent, or a DP in MAM1010F/S or equivalent
Co-requisites: ACC1006F Financial Accounting

Objective: The objective of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.
Course outline:
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.
Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday: 15h00 -15h45
DP requirements: 40% for coursework, completion of all required submissions and tests, attendance of 80% of the tutorials
Assessment: Tests and weekly objective tests 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX2024F   FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: H Pamburai
Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course
Objective: This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
Course outline:
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX2024S   FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: E Chamisa
Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course.
Objective: This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students to the financial aspects of business, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
Course outline:
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: The valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital environment and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday: 11h00 -11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for class test(s)/assignments and other coursework and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submission and tutorial attendance. Further specific details are included in the course documentation.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX3044F FINANCE IIA

Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: L Pitt
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO2003F/S and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent
Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics.
Course outline:
The content of this course gives to give students a thorough grounding in equity valuation, portfolio theory and investment ethics. It is divided into three modules covering various aspects in each of these topics.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday: 1100 - 11h45 or 12h00 – 12h45
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40%, attendance and hand-in of 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX3045S FINANCE IIB

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: A Majoni
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S, ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F/S or an approved equivalent, ECO2003F/S and ECO2004S. *NOTE: Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*
Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance.
Course outline:
The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The International Finance module is intended to give a global perspective on finance, with particular attention to the practice of finance and investment management in an international setting.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: K Rajaratnam
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses - ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: STA3022F
Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:
Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.
Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.
DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4056S   APPLIED INVESTMENTS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: C Huang
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.
Objective: The course objectives are (1.) to introduce students to the idea that finance is more than the mechanical application of a few formulas; (2.) to teach students how to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions; (3.) to help students develop and apply skills in the use of finance based research; (4.) to ensure wide reading and understanding of primary research articles and books in finance; (5.) to understand and be able to report on a range of practical problems, which are currently encountered by finance professionals; and, (6.) to further develop and grow practical financial skills and thinking.
Course outline:
In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.
DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

FTX4057F   APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE
Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: L Pitt
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses; ECO2003F and ECO2004S
Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.
Course outline:
In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.
DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4086F   ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS
(Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials).
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: F Toerien
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S
with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.
Course outline:
The so-called "alternative investments" are becoming increasingly important as an investment class.
This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically
covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments,
hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be
discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical
aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make
concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6th & 7th periods.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

FTX4087S   TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: R Kruger
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S
with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S
Objective: Apply key concepts and challenges in banking and treasury management.
Course outline:
Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the
management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to
these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions,
but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to
mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function
within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management
functions.
Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday and Friday during 7th and 8th period.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework including test and project (40%); Final examination 60%

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

Unit Head
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Staff:

Accounting:
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*
M Bardien, BCom PG Dip Accounting *Cape Town* CA (SA)

Economics:
N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Economics Language and Communications:
A Bangeni, MA Applied Language Studies PhD Education *Cape Town*

Information Systems:
M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *PolytechnicNamibia*, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Mathematics:
S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:
T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

Academic Development Co-ordinator:
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi*, MCOM *Rhodes* MIFM

Academic Development Officer:
S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

Administrative Officer:
S Solomons
S Zimu

Student Development Services:

Student Development Officers:
B Dube BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*
S Joubert, BCom Hon *Stell* MSc Operations Research *Cape Town* PGCE *UKZN*

Distinguished Teacher Awards:
2009: C Fourie (Accounting)
2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Student Development Services is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support through the Commerce Case Study DOC1003H/DOC1103H.

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.
Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912
Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za and Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

END1019L   SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE
Located in Professional Communications Studies (PCS) and delivered by CHED.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr J McMillan
Course entry requirements: None. Enrolment is limited to 100 full-time students (90 from the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment and 10 from other faculties) on a first come first served basis.
Course outline:
This elective is open to students from all departments and faculties, and contributes to the Complementary Studies B requirement of engineering students. The course provides a space to explore the nexus of 'university studies and knowledge' on the one hand, and 'community issues and knowledge' on the other. Central to this exploration is the concept of 'social infrastructures'. Social infrastructures recognises that 'development' is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, shaped by the institutional and political context. It is also used to understand the complex set of relationships or forms of social capital developed within under-resourced communities and used to leverage social change. Through a combination of on- and off-campus classes, we utilise a process of 'horizontal learning' to explore learning and engagement with a range of community partners in the greater Cape Town area. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in the context of development and social justice.
Lecture times: Winter term
DP requirements: 80% attendance at on-campus classes, 100% attendance at off-campus classes
Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%.

Global Citizenship

The Faculty encourages each undergraduate student to register for Global Citizenship during their undergraduate degree. To find out more about it please go to http://www.globalcitizen.uct.ac.za/

In addition, where a Commerce undergraduate degree allows for an elective, students may liaise with their programme convener to select the Global Citizenship credit bearing course offered in both Summer and Winter Term.

DOC1003H   COMMERCE CASE STUDY
5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Alison Meadows
Course Outline:
The Commerce case study aims to provide first year students with:
1. a context for the application of knowledge gained across several first year courses. During the course of the year, students will be required, in small groups, to make several decisions pertaining to the business. These decisions will require students to integrate and apply their discipline knowledge, and the decisions will be discussed with the case study facilitator.
2. A toolkit to manage academic and personal aspects of University. Topics include Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.
3. Introduction to career management skills
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Part 1 Students will be required to fully engage with the case study in their allocated groups. Students must attend group meetings, both with and without the case Study facilitator, and submit a reflective essay on completion of the case study

Parts 2 and 3 Students will be required to complete each online session related to the specified topics. The facilitators and course convenors will be available via chat sessions or email to assist with any queries or additional resources.

Students will be required to complete a self-reflection template on completion of the topics.

Students who successfully complete the course will be awarded a PA.

DOC1103H   COMMERCE CASE STUDY
5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Daniel Munene
Course entry requirements: for all first time entering commerce undergraduate students in (CB011/015/018/020/023/024/025/026
Course Outline:
The Commerce case study aims to provide first year students with:
1. A context for the application of knowledge gained across several first year courses. During the course of the year, students will be required, in small groups, to make several decisions pertaining to the business. These decisions will require students to integrate and apply their discipline knowledge, and the decisions will be discussed with the case study facilitator.
2. A toolkit to manage academic and personal aspects of University. Topics include (but not limited to) Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.
DP requirements: 80% attendance of Parts 2 and 3
Students will be required to attend weekly sessions with Facilitators, with an 80% attendance requirement for completion of this course.
Assessment: Part 1 - Students will be required to fully engage with the case study in their allocated groups. Students must attend group meetings, both with and without the case Study facilitator, and submit a reflective essay on completion of the case study.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.
The letter code for the Department is INF.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/informationsystems

Head of Department and Professor:
I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*
M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*
U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*
O Ngwenyama**,** MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*
E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Honorary Associate Professors:
P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*
E Weimann, M.D. *Ludwig Maximilion* MMed (Paediatrics) M.S.H.
G Wills, CEng PFHEA MIET

Associate Professors:
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*
L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*
M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Durban Natal*BSc (IS) *Unisa* MSc (Financial Economics) *London* SOAS PhD *UWC*
M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management)*Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*
A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*
J Ophoff, BTech MTech PhD *NMMU*

Lecturers:
G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*
M Shivute, BTech MTech *CPUT*
P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *UP* MA *Rhodes*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

Contacts
Director: Prof Jean-Paul Van Belle (Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za).
Deputy-director: Prof Irwin Brown (Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:
- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and emerging phenomenon such as RFID technology warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development: IS management
- Knowledge management
- the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals are investigated.

INF1002F/S   INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: U Rivett
Course entry requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F. Due to capacity constraints on Commerce laboratories, Commerce students are allocated to 'F' or 'S' based on their programme, and all other students are required to register for INF1002S.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective, looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course is on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Internet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction to MS Excel, e-commerce applications and basic programming logic.
Lecture times: Monday, 6th or 7th period, Prescribed Tutorial Session: Tuesday and Wednesday, 6th or 7th period

DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of practical assignments
Assessment: Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%

INF1003F/S   COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: INF1002F/S or CSC1015F (or >=70% for CSC1017F)
Objective: At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using C#, which is the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practice and program planning skills with C# language skills.
Course outline:
The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#. The course is practical-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.
Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: Data Types and Expressions, Methods and Behaviours, Creating Your Own Classes, Making Decisions, Repeating Instructions, Arrays, Introduction to Windows Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Programming Features, and Debugging and Handling Exceptions
The practical components of the course comprise weekly practical exercises, tutorial exercise and two projects. The focus of these projects is to test students' knowledge and creativity.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 8th period (subject to change)
DP requirements: Attendance of 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and the projects, provided that a valid, authenticated reason is given for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 45% on the work completed to date.
Assessment: Workshops 5%; Assignment 10%; Tutorials 15%; Test 20%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%.

INF1102F   INFORMATION SYSTEMS I
For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M. I. Kapepo
Course entry requirements: Admission to the Commerce EDU programme.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective, looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course in on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Inernet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction to MS Excel E-Commerce appliations web design and prgramming logic. Additionally the course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.
Lecture times: Monday, 6th and 7th period, Tuesday to Wednesday, 6th period
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of 15 practical assignments.
Assessment: Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%.

INF1102S   INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M I Kapepo
Course entry requirements: Admission to the Commerce EDU programme.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to information systems. It does so from a business perspective looking at information technologies and the use of information in business. The focus of the course is on information, putting the relevance and value of information systems into perspective. Topics discussed are: the Internet and World Wide Web; electronic business; enterprise information systems; business intelligence; analysing information for decision-making; computational thinking; information security and privacy; and emerging technologies, amongst others. The practical component of the course entails an introduction to MS Excel E-Commerce applications web design and programming logic. Additionally, the course further uses teaching and assessment models which explicitly foregrounds issues of context and provides more time for AD students to grasp the concepts of Information Systems theory using practical examples such as case studies.
Lecture times: Monday, 6th and 7th period; Tuesday to Wednesday, 6th period
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal 45% and submission of 15 practical assignments.
Assessment: Coursework (tests, assignments and online contribution) 50%; Final Examination 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%.

INF2004F   INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: W Chigona
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F/S or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.
Objective: On completion of the course students should be able to: Develop professional skills and awareness of ethical behaviour. Understand the development and evaluation of strategy, risk management and governance. Explain the standards for Accounting and external reporting. Describe the requirements and evaluation of Auditing and assurance. Understand how to develop and improve management decision making and control. Discuss how to use process models to document business processes. Understand the process for acquiring or developing and management of application software. Apply the theoretical knowledge and prepare a business case for real business environment. Use a computerised accounting package (Pastel) to process accounting information. Apply best practice principles to the design, development and audit of financial spread-sheets (Excel).
Course outline:
Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project managers and evaluators of information systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundation of Information Systems (INF1002F/S/H), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S). The course has been developed to cover content prescribed by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) COMPETENCY FRAMEWORK in preparation for the board exam**.**
Lecture times: 1 Monday and Tuesday either 13h00 - 13h45 or 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have: Obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam). Submitted the Group Project.
Assessment: Practical 24% - Pastel tutorials (4 x 3% each) 12%, Excel tutorials (4 x 3% each) 12%; Theory 76%, Group Project 12%; April Mid-Semester Examination (theory) 14%; Final Examination (theory) 50% with a sub-minimum of 45%

INF2006F   BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS
6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: A. Budree
Course entry requirements: INF1002 OR equivalent.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
Lecture times: Course runs only for 3 weeks: Monday to Wednesday, 5th period, Friday 4th and 5th period
DP requirements: Year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Group project 40%, Classwork 10%, Final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2007F   APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES
12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: A. Stander
Course entry requirements: INF1002F or equivalent as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. Students are given exposure to
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Group presentations 10%, other classwork 40%, final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2009F   SYSTEMS ANALYSIS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: E Scott
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite.
Course outline:
This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements.
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems. The course will also strongly focus on the design of UML models including package, activity, use case, class, interaction and state machine diagrams. INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday, 4th period
DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark.Submitted at least 80% of exercises. Completed at least 80% of quizzes.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of Quizzes 3%, Class Exercises 7%, Workshops 10%, April test 15%, Business Case Assignment 7.5%, URS Assignment 7.5% and the Final Examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2010S   INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: J-P van Belle
Course entry requirements: INF1003 or equivalent and INF1002 or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 -12h45
DP requirements: Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of workshops, assignments, semester test, essay and final examination. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2011S   SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: Minimum 45% final mark for INF2009F, And (Minimum 45% fal mark for INF1003F or equivalent
Co-requisites: INF2009, INF2007
Objective: System analysis and development (Implementation)
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.
Students will be taught the object - oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction, package and design class diagrams, dialog and user interface design, and controls and security design. Program development, iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation. The programming language to be taught is Visual C#.net.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, 4th period, Thursday: Weekly workshop sessions 3rd to 4th OR 4th to 5th periods,Friday: Practical worshops 5th – 7th .
DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops and practical's completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 45%. Completed at least 80% of quizzes and tutorials. Submitted at least 80% of class exercises. Submitted all project work.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of Class Exercises 3%, Workshops (Coding and Theory) 5%, Tutorials 5%, a Mid-September test 12%, Project 25% and Final Examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3003W   SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I
48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: J Ophoff
Course entry requirements: All second year Information Systems courses.
Objective: It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented software development techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.
Course outline:
This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT projects and experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, aiding the development of a project practitioner. Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using project management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a team-based IS project in a real-life setting.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday, 3rd and 4th period (first semester only), Thursday, 3rd to 5th period
DP requirements: Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark and an 80% hand in record.
Assessment: Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, a journal, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Team work makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

INF3011F   I.T. PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: G Mwalemba
Course entry requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S
Course outline:
This is a first semester capstone course for students majoring in Computer Science (CS) and Information Systems (IS) who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues that are influencing business and IT/IS projects, but also experience the execution of such projects. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management (and people management) with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project. The course integrates practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed in other undergraduate Information System courses.
DP requirements: Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
Assessment: Coursework 60%. Weekly tutorials and group project. Final examination 40%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3012S   BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: L Seymour
Course entry requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S or CSC2002S
Course outline:
This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact on business processes. A group assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to SAP ERP, and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday, 11h00 - 1h45 & 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Submission of required assignments and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.
Assessment: Classwork 50% (workshops, class exercises, 1 test and a group project), final examination 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3014F   ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: M Pollock
Course entry requirements: [INF2009F] and [INF2011S or CSC2002S]
Course outline:
INF3014F is a first semester half course for students majoring in IS that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce. The course covers both theoretical e-commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a small e-commerce website. Research skills are also developed through an academic essay. The theory component covers the fundamentals of e-commerce, overview of the underlying internet technologies, e-tailing, e-business models, payment systems, marketing, legal issues, management and future trends, and user experience design. The practical component includes web site planning and structuring, advanced HTML editing, client-side and server-side scripting, database connectivity, marketing, web-site usability. The practical component will culminate in a group project in which an e-commerce website is built.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Submission of required project work, essay and workshops, and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at lectures.
Assessment: Coursework 50%. (Weekly assignments, essay, team project and 2 tests). Groupwork makes up 15% of the course mark. Exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF4024W   INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.
Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.
Course outline:
The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and

prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 35%; Empirical report 65%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S   INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: M Tanner
Course entry requirements: Students must have attained a DP for INF4026F.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Global Citizen (GC) course.
Course outline:
The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
Lecture times: Monday and Thursday
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 45% in the final examination
Assessment: Seminar and Associated deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4026F   APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: M Tanner
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Global Citizen (GC) course
Course outline:
The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 45% in the final examination.

Assessment: Seminar Paper & Associated Deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4027W   SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II
40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: M Tanner
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Course outline:
As part of the course, students are required to analyse, design code, and implement a real-life information system. In particular, students will be required to produce relevant, innovative and practical solutions to real life business problems which are put forward by industry sponsors. These projects are to be implemented using relevant latest technologies. Students are required to use an agile approach (i.e. the Scrum methodology) to manage their project throughout the year. Formal project demos are to be held every quarter and students are expected to regularly meet with sponsors to clarify requirements (in line with the agile approach). The projects are completed in teams of 4-5 students. Overall, the course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

DP requirements: A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.
Assessment: Vision Presentation 5%, BA & Innovation Document 5%, Iterations & Programming Assment: 90%

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.
The letter code for the department is BUS
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Demography:
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Honorary Professors:
L Foster, PhD *South Florida*
F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*
E Platen, PhD *Dresden*
I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Associate Professors:
S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersand* PhD *Rhodes*
F de Kock, MComm *Stell* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*
A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*
I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturers:
A Boodhoo, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*
J Chigada, BBA (Hons) MBL, PhD *Unisa*
C Duffy PhD *Cape Town*
J Legutko, BSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA
DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*
E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stell* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*
CN Mulenga MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
S Ranchod, BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town* FASSA
C Towriss BA(Hons) Notts MSc PhD London

Lecturers:
N Bundwini BCom (Hons) UP MCom Cape Town
P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stell* FASSA CERA
P Broster BSocSci (Hons) Phil Cape Town
R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town*
S Dlamini, BCom (Hons) Communication *UJ* MSc Strategic Marketing *Witwatersrand*
L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town* FASSA
C Field, MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
N Madinga BTech MTech VUT
C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town FASSA*
L Mototo BCom (Hons) MCom Wits
G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MEd *Cape Town*
P Pillay*,* BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
L Standaar, BCom (Hons) *Stell* PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stell* FASSA

Adjunct Faculty Staff:

Professors:
M Bussin, PhD *UJ*
M Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
L Van Vuuren, PhD *UJ*
E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*
S Zinn,PhD *Harvard*

Associate Professor:
J Jansson, PhD *Lund*

Senior Lecturers:
V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal
E Plint, BBusSc MCom Cape Town
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

Lecturers:
M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*
J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
M Lowther; BSc Natal FIA FASSA CFP
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA
T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*
I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Ad Hoc Teaching Staff:
J Lappeman, BBusSc MSocSc *Cape Town*
M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*
G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director and Professor of Demography:
TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

Honorary Professor:
IM Timæus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

Research Staff
P Egan, MBA *Stell*

Senior Research Scholar
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

BUS1003H   INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Legutko
Course entry requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.
DP requirements: Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials and Assignments 15%; Tests 35%; Examination 50%.

BUS1004F   INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: A Fleiss
Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2ND or 3rd academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies
Course outline:
The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for student studying non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a core selection of topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component. The business strategy module will explore the underlying theory, frameworks and tools which allow for a successful strategic and strategy formulation. The focus will be on the understanding of how firms set their direction, choose their activities, select, formulate and implement strategies as well as how they strive to achieve and sustain competitive advantage. Basic economic concepts such as supply, demand, inflation and unemployment will also be discussed in order to facilitate the understanding of the business strategy choices. Furthermore, current issues of globalisation, entrepreneurship, corporate governance scandals, and the latest strategy headlines will be discussed during lectures. The marketing component of the course will aim to show how

environmental forces shape the firm's marketing strategy. It will allow the students to understand the principles of consumer behaviour, the choices related to the marketing mix, how the firms position their products/services and how they segment the market and identify their target customers.

The course has a small and medium business orientation, focuses on current business issues and considers both international and local contexts.

In order to complement their understanding of general business principles, students on this course are encouraged to register for BUS1004S Introduction to Financial Management, offered in the second semester.

DP requirements: Satisfactorily submit business strategy and marketing plan project; write both class tests; attend all specified compulsory lectures; obtain a minimum semester mark of 40%; obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.
Assessment: All students will be required to write a summative examination that will count 50% of the coursework.Class test 1 – 15%; Class test 2 – 15%; Business strategy and marketing plan assignment (group assignment) – 20%.Coursework 50%; examination 50%

BUS1007S   INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc and BCom students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS1036F/S   EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Rousseau
Course entry requirements: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
Course outline:
This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.
DP requirements: Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
Assessment: Tutorials 50%, Examination 50%. A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

BUS2010F/S   MARKETING I

0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: O Matthews (semester one) & L Mototo (semester two)
Course entry requirements: ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S), or by permission of the Head of Section.
Objective: To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.
Course outline:
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements: 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.
Assessment: Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

BUS2011F/Q   INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: P Pillay
Course entry requirements: Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events and Sport) students.
Course outline:
Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit and contemporary marketing issues..
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% must be achieved for coursework
Assessment: Coursework (Projects/assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

BUS2016H   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE 1: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: S Mataramvura
Course entry requirements: ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average). Alternatively, [STA2004F and STA2005S (60% average); MAM2000W (60%)]
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital

gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Tutorials (groupwork) 10%; Tests 30%; Examination 60%; Note: No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course

---

BUS2018F   ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: I Meyer

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S.

Course outline:

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, Codes of Good Practice and dismissals.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS2022S   RESOURCING AND PERFORMANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Recruitment and Selection, and Performance. The Recruitment and Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60% Final examination 40%

BUS2033F/S   PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: T Grant

Course entry requirements: Course entry requirements: This core course is compulsory for certain Business Science and BCom departments/streams and available as an elective for others. Students are generally in their third-year but some second-year students are accepted in the second semester (e.g., Finance).

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

The syllabus includes:

Theory and application:

Academic and professional/business documents: report writing, proposal writing, correspondence (traditional and electronic);

Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages; Individual and team presentation techniques; group dynamics; Integration of graphic and visual material in oral and written genres.

Prescribed text:
A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops. A sub-minimum of 35% for the semester mark is required to write the exam.

Assessment: Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark: 60%. Averaged pass mark for course: 50%.

BUS2035S   PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS PRACTICES)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Course entry requirements: This course is open to senior undergraduate and postgraduate Commerce students. It is also open to all other senior undergraduates from various faculties with permission and international exchange students. This course may substitute for BUS2033F/S in the Business Science/BCom programmes with permission if a clash is unavoidable. Class size may also play a role.

Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence and reports) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. The focus of this course is on scenario pedagogy whereby all theory and practice is embedded in a particular scenario focussing on sustainability.

Theory and application:
Academic and professional/business documents: report writing, summaries, correspondence (traditional and electronic);
Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages; Individual and team presentation and interviewing techniques; Integration of graphic and visual material in oral and written genres.

Prescribed text:
A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.

DP requirements: DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops. A sub-minimum of 35% for the semester mark is required to write the exam.

Assessment: Assessment: Finalwritten examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark: 60%. Averaged pass mark for course: 50%.

BUS3002F   ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: T Oghenetega

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed both BUS2018F and BUS2022S.

Course outline:
This course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning and Wellness. The aim of this course is to engage students in understanding the field of occupational health psychology. The first module introduces students to theories that address issues of wellness in the workplace. The course focuses on addressing psychosocial issues that impair performance. The module discusses interventions that address occupational health problems. The South African legal framework relevant to health and safety in the workplace. This module introduces students to occupational health psychology interventions in both the formal and informal work sectors. In module two, students will be introduced to the dominant learning theories and principles that inform training in the modern work

organisation and how human resource practitioners design and develop training programmes and interventions. The context of South Africa is used throughout the module.
DP requirements: Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS3004S   RESEARCH METHODS
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: C Mulenga
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS2018F and BUS2022S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will take students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data.
DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials and laboratory sessios.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS3008W   MARKETING RESEARCH I
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: S Dlamini
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F and MAM1012S OR MAM1110F and MAM1112S
Co-requisites: BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F
Course outline:
The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.
DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 45% in final examination to the course

---

BUS3018F   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: C Marais
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables; assurances and annuities.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3024S   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: L Stander
Course entry requirements: BUS3018F, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3038S   INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: E Cloete
Course entry requirements: Students should be in their 3rd year of a BCom or BBusSc or be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student.
Course outline:
The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).
Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.
DP requirements: BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.BUS3038R; As per the course outline
Assessment: Coursework 40% Final examination 60%

BUS3039F   PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: A Jaga
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology; Finance or Finance (CA)
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and writing all class tests .Minimum of 40% coursework
average.
Assessment: Coursework 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS3039S   PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to Third Year BCom (Management Studies) and Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the people management issues that they will encounter in the workplace. Students engage with current knowledge about human behaviour in organisations (e.g. motivation, teams, leadership, power, diversity) and start developing the skills necessary to work with and manage people. The objective of the course is help future business science graduates approach people management in a fair, sustainable and productive way.
DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and writing all class tests. Minimum of 40% coursework
average.
Assessment: Coursework 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS3041F   MARKETING IIA
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: P Pillay
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S
Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.
DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination. All the class work assessments must be completed.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3043S   MARKETING IIB
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: N Madinga
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S
Course outline:
The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will cover traditional and new marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing insights in marketing communication strategy development, advertising and media, as well as the theoretical creative approaches to integrated marketing communications.

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and test) to be allowed to write examination. All the class work assessments must be completed.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3095S   SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: S Hendry
Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3rd Academic Year of Study (AYOS) in the Faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student.
Course outline:
Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.
By the end of the course, students will be able to:
- Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa,
- Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation,
- Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,
Design creative problem-solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.
DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work. A minimum course work mark of 40%
Assessment: Three individual assessments at 10% each. Group Project at 20%. Final individual examination at 50%.

BUS4006W   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONS COURSEWORK
60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: C Duffy (semester one), A Boodhoo (semester two)
Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational Psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.
Course outline:
The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.
This component consists of six compulsory modules.
Compulsory modules:
Organisational change
Change consulting
Research methods
Psychometrics
Change and Organisational Culture
Measuring Change and Learning
DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.
Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the

coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4026W   MARKETING III
Only available to 4th year Business Science Marketing students.
72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: J Chigada
Course entry requirements: BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W.
Course outline:
The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, Marketing of Services, Relationship Marketing, Social Marketing, International Marketing and Industrial Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly, module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule, this course is available only to 4th year Business Science students.
Lecture times: Lecture periods vary per semester and per module. Please refer to course outline, and liaise with course convener
DP requirements: For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50%

BUS4027W   ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: P Botha
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (prerequisite/co-requisite).
Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.
Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Tests 40%; End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

BUS4028F   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
21 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: E Maritz
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S , STA3045F.

Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.
DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials 8%; Tests 32%; End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%.

BUS4029H   ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: S Mataramvura
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4030H   ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER
60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: C Duffy (semester one), A Boodhoo (semester two)
Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year of Organisational Psychology.)
Course outline:
The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.
Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.
DP requirements: Students must complete all assessments.
Assessment: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4034S   PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: C Kalil
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.

Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

Theory and application:
Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages, individual and group presentation techniques; Correspondence (letters, email and factsheets) (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences); report writing, proposal writing, integration of graphic and visual materials, individual and group oral presentations.

Prescribed text
A communication handbook and a course outline will be given to every student.

DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops.

Assessment: PCU component: semester course work and presentations (60%); 3-hour written examination [Paper 1] (40%). Students must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each component with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for professional exemption (A302). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU final mark: 70%; A302 Paper 2: 30%.

BUS4050W   STRATEGIC THINKING
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: D Williams
Course entry requirements: Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

Course outline:
BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. The course covers both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg, Rumelt and Senge and practical application of strategic thinking theory through a year-long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on Scenario Planning, Blue Ocean Strategy and the communication of strategy. The course, which is provided in a blended learning format, includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.

DP requirements: Achieve minimum 40% in June test, Achieve minimum 40% in November exam. To be a contributing member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project. Complete all assignments and tutorial tests

Assessment: Individual June test 25%, November exam 25%, Assignments 30%, Group Strategy project 20%

BUS4052H   MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: O Matthews
Course entry requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.

Course outline:
Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers. Guest lectures may be invited to provide practical Marketing Research Topics.

DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables and attendance of all guest lectures.
Assessment: Various deliverables including a proposal (20%), literature review (40%), final report and presentation (20%). There is no final exam for this course.

BUS4053H   QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: S Mataramvura
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4058F   STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: J Chigada
Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.
Course outline:
This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.
Lecture times: Tuesday 11h00 - 12h45 and Thursday: 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.
Assessment: Projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examinations (3 hours) 50%. Consult the course outline for the weighting of assessment components.

BUS4087S   QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS

This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: P Botha
Course entry requirements: FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:
(1)   Asset-liability Management,
(2)   Quantitative Methods,
(3)   Behavioural Finance and
(4) Corporate Finance
DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class tests and tutorials 50%, Examination 50%.

BUS4088S   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III ASSETS

This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.
27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: J Legutko
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, FTX3044F (60%), FTX3045S (60%); STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (40%).
Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures and options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.
Assessment: Tutorials 8%, Tests 32%, End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

BUS4129H   ACTUARIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: S Mataramvura
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4153H   QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: S Mataramvura
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will get marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

CML1001F   BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Ms K Lehmann
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML1004S   BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Ms A Titus
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001F   COMPANY LAW

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Mr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: Business Law 1 and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

Course outline:

The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature, formation, and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations with the main focus being on companies. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to, amongst others, navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.

Lecture times: The course is an intensive one with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.

DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005F   LABOUR LAW

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Ms S Singlee

Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; and the Employment Equity Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: the legal definition of 'employee'; discipline and dismissals; unfair labour practices; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.

Lecture times: This course is an intensive one, with 3 lectures per week for the full semester.

DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2010S   BUSINESS LAW II

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Ms J Franco

Course entry requirements: Business Law I and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

Course outline:

Business law 2 is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed and the risks involved. The course covers insolvency, credit agreements, the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions as well as insurance and methods of payment. We briefly discuss intellectual property, focussing on its value as an asset which can be used as security to finance transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions – how creditors can best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and ultimately the risk of insolvency; how debtors are protected under the National Credit Act and by the courts; as well as the benefits of insurance and the risks and possibility of the insurer rejecting a claim.

Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 lectures per week for the full semester.

DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

WINTER TERM SERVICE COURSES
Admission Criteria: The following courses will be limited to a **maximum of 75 students**. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.
Note: A first year student may not do a law course during Winter Term.
Note: Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard work load

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do these law courses in Winter Term:
a) Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty who need the course to graduate in the current year;
b) Construction Studies students who require Business Law 1 as a prerequisite for CON3032W and who already have a full credit load and which could impact on their graduation;
c) Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate by the second semester (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree);
d)Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload;

Note: In the event of an over-subscription students may have to be de-registered for the course and preference will be given to students in the order of the above categories i.e first group (a), second group (b) and so on. **Students must register by 1 April and will be notified by the end of April if they are to de-register.**

Note: A course will only run if **a minimum of 45 students** register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.

The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the Winter Term programme rests with each student's home faculty.

CML1001L   BUSINESS LAW I - WINTER TERM
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Ms K Lehmann
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML1001F/CML1004S.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001L   COMPANY LAW - WINTER TERM
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Mr T Thabane
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Company Law. Business Law I is a prerequisite for Company Law, and students cannot register for Company Law unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2001F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period

DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005L   LABOUR LAW - WINTER TERM
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Ms S Singlee
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2005F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%

CML2010L   BUSINESS LAW II WINTER TERM

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Ms J Franco
Course entry requirements: Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML 2010S.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40% and final examination 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Undergraduate Courses

Credit will not be given for CSC1015F and CSC1016S together with CSC1010H and CSC1011H.

First-Year Courses

CSC1010H   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010
NOTE: This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: G Stewart
Course entry requirements: The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.

Course outline:
This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thursday, 14h00 - 17h30
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1011H   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011
NOTE: 1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: G Stewart
Course entry requirements: CSC1010H
Course outline:
The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, 14h00 - 16h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1015F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course entry requirements: At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced.

Lecture times: 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1016S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course entry requirements: CSC1015F (or supplementary exam for CSC1015F or at least 70% for CSC1017F)
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
Lecture times: 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1017F   INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING
16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr G Nitschke
Course outline:
This course aims to provide an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics to be included will be: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; testing and debugging; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays; sorting and searching; text files; and number systems.
DP requirements: 45% weighted average for practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count for 15%, practicals count for 15%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 60% of the course mark.
 Subminima: 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

Second-Year Courses

CSC2001F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001
Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor S Berman
Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)

Course outline:
This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2002S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002
Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor S Berman
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F (or supplementary exam for CSC2001F)
Course outline:
The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Mobile application development and interface design, an introduction to computer architecture and concurrent programming. Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals and practical test count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2004Z   PROGRAMMING ASSESSMENT
This is a required course for all students majoring in Computer Science and/or who wish to continue to any third year courses in Computer Science. It should be taken in the second year of study and will demonstrate competency in programming, which is assumed in all third year courses. It is a compulsory course in the Computer Science major CSC05.
0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor S Berman
Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)
Course outline:
All students who take advanced courses in Computer Science need to build on a foundation of strong programming skills. The aim of this course is to assess and confirm mastery in fundamental programming skills before students can proceed to advanced courses.
Lecture times: None
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Practical programming examination counts for 100%

CSC2005Z   INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of marks for CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places

will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:
This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report).

Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.

Lecture times: Meetings with supervisor, by arrangement
Assessment: Proposal 20%, Final research report 80%

Third-Year Courses

CSC3002F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Marais
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or MAM1000W). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to the two topics (1) structure and organisation of operating systems and (2) a basic knowledge of computer networks that will take the student through the various logical layers of the ISO OSI layers, focusing on the Internet Protocol suite.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

CSC3003S   COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Marais
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or MAM1000W), and either INF2009F or permission from the Head of Department to do compensation work to a satisfactory standard. CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This is a course on two advanced topics: (1) advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner; and (2) the algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing. This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC3020H   THREE DIMENSIONAL & DISTRIBUTED GAMES DESIGN
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor D Moodley
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S, CSC2003S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or MAM1000W). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course covers design and development of simple 3D and networked games. The course describes the game development processes and introduces key terminology, methods, and tools of computer gaming. It includes Game Design, 3D Computer Graphics and software agents that can adapt to uncertain and constantly changing gaming environments, as well as techniques for multi-user and distributed games. This is a practical course: students collaborate with designers and artists to produce a full 3D multi-play game which builds on concepts covered in lectures.
Lecture times: CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3rd period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations

CSC3022H   C++ WITH APPLICATIONS
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor D Moodley
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or MAM1000W). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course introduces the C++ programming language, followed by a practical exploration of topics in machine learning using C++. Students learn how to use features such as templates and basic concurrency, and a detailed treatment of the C++ memory model is also covered. A number of machine learning algorithms are introduced and students implement a subset of these in C++. By the end of the course, students should understand how to write efficient object oriented programs in C++, be familiar with major categories of learning algorithms, and be able to select and implement the most appropriate algorithm for a given problem.
Lecture times: CSC3020H and CSC3022H together occupy 3rd period daily, Practicals: 4 hours per week, by arrangement
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

CSC3023F   COMPUTER SCIENCE 3023
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Marais
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S. CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of operating system structure and operations; computer system organisation; process management and storage management; protection and open source operating systems. Also included is an introduction to C++; pointers and memory management; streams and I/O; OO in C++; operator overloading; function objects; templates; the STL; and exceptions.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Tests count for 15%; practicals count for 35%; June examination counts for 50%.**Subminima:** 45% for practicals; 45% for tests and examination.

CSC4003W   COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS
130 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor M M Kuttel
Course entry requirements: This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specialising in Computer Science. As with the regular Computer Science Honours courses, the entrance requirement is an average of 60% for third year Computer Science courses. However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 60% where the heads of department of Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed. Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours, (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The handbook outlining the current year's programme is available from the Department (and at http://www.cs.uct.ac.za).
Course outline:
A pamphlet outlining the year's programme is available from the Department (and at http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching) A major research project makes up 60 credits and the remaining 70 credits is calculated from the coursework modules. The modules given vary from year to year but will typically be a selection from: Research Methods (compulsory), New Venture Planning (compulsory), Functional Programming (compulsory), Compiler Construction 1 and 2 (compulsory), Big Data Management and Analysis, Human Computer Interaction, Artificial Intelligence, Network Security, Computer Game Design, High Performance Computing. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course convener.
DP requirements: Students will only be allowed to proceed with the second semester if, by the end of the first semester, they have an overall average of 50% in their coursework.
Assessment: Project mark counts 60 credits. The remaining 70 credits are calculated from the best modules taken. They must include Research Methods and New Venture Planning. No module will be considered for course credits unless a student has obtained at least 40% in that module. At least 50% must be achieved in the project. At least 40% must be achieved in Research Methods and at least 50% must be attained in the modules making up the best 70 course credits. The final mark, calculated as explained above, must not be less than 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

EGS1003S   GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT
There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Professor M F Ramutsindela
Course entry requirements: A 50% pass in NSC Geography or GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography, by exploring the geography of third world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.
Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS2013F   THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor F Eckardt
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions, in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, and desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS2014S   CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr S Daya
Course entry requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S; For BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first year Humanities courses, or equivalent.
Course outline:
This course focuses on urban change in South Africa, drawing together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. The course includes a section on the historical geography of the South African city to contextualise contemporary challenges, and explores issues of race and gender politics in South African cities, as well as challenges of service delivery and natural systems. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3012S   ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F (or equivalent), EGS2013F (or SEA2004F or SEA2002S or SEA2003F or approved 2000-level Science course), and any 1000-level Physics (or Mathematics) course.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the physical processes that control the Earth's atmosphere. It covers the following topics: atmospheric energy balance, thermodynamics, dynamics, and general circulation; tropical and mid-latitude weather producing systems; weather

and climate extreme events (e.g. heat-waves, drought, and floods) in Africa; climate variability and change; atmospheric boundary layer turbulence, chemistry, and pollution. The lectures are complemented with field measurements and laboratory practicals to demonstrate basic data analysis techniques employed in atmospheric sciences.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3021F   SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor M Sowman

Course entry requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2014S

Course outline:

The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 3rd period

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3022S   GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: EGS2014S

Course outline:

The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview, and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework

Assessment: Essay and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

.NOTES:

(a)   All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.

(b)   Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.

(c)   Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.

(d)   Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.

(e)   In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.

(f)   Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.

(h)   The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".

(i)   Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

MAM1000W   MATHEMATICS 1000
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr J P Shock / Dr T Janelidze-Gray
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to MAM1005H from week 7.*
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. It includes differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials. This course is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and satisfactory tutorial work.
Assessment: Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

MAM1005H   MATHEMATICS 1005
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr P Adams
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course. *NOTES: 1) This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for MAM1000W (see entry for MAM1000W). 2) The course places an emphasis*

on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 3) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.
Course outline:
Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. It will cover the topics in the first half of MAM1000W including differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.
Lecture times: Students attend Monday - Friday in 1st or 3rd period (depending on the rest of their timetable); Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 50%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H   MATHEMATICS 1006
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr R Moolman
Course entry requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES: 1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*
Course outline:
Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.
Lecture times: First period, three days per week.
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1010F   MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M Kirova
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% in Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.

Assessment: Semester mark up to 40%. June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1010S   MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr H Spakowski
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1012F   MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday 1st period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1012S   MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M Kirova
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1110F MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday & Tuesday, 2nd, 5th & 7th period; Wednesday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period; Thursday, 2nd, 3rd & meridian period; Friday, 2nd & 7th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1110H MATHEMATICS 1010
(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1112S MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday & Friday, 2nd period; Tuesday & Thursday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period
DP requirements: 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

Students who intend to major in mathematics are expected to take MAM1019H during their first year of study.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: 1st semester: Dr C Swart. 2nd semester: Prof H-P A Kunzi
Course entry requirements: At least 70% NSC Mathematics
Co-requisites: MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic mathematical structures and the fundamental number systems.
Lecture times: Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in November makes up the balance.

MAM2000W MATHEMATICS 2000

The course MAM2000W consists of five modules. Students must take four of these. In the first semester students take 2LA and 2AC, and in the second semester they take two of 2RA, 2IA and 2DE. Some modules in MAM2000W are prerequisites for other modules in MAM2000W, MAM3000W, and MAM3040W; for these modules, a final mark of 45% or higher must be obtained. Details can be found in the handbook sections Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics and Undergraduate Courses in Applied Mathematics. Due to the prerequisite system, students who obtain a final mark of less than 45% for 2AC or 2LA will be required to deregister from MAM2000W.
48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr J Sánchez-Ortega / T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: MAM1000W or equivalent. With permission from the MAM2000W convenor, students who obtained 70% or higher for both MAM1010 and MAM1012 may register for MAM2000W.
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of mathematics.
2AC: ADVANCED CALCULUS
Multivariable calculus. Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates. Line integrals, surface integrals. Stokes'. Green's and divergence theorems.
2DE: DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (for Actuarial and Business Science students)
Topics from: First and second-order difference equations. Linear differential equations, constant coefficients. Laplace transforms. Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis. Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems. Black-Scholes equation. Stochastic differential equations
2IA: INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA
Introduction to abstract algebra and number theory. Topics include: induction, strong induction and Well-Ordering axiom. Divisibility and prime factorization. Modular arithmetic. Permutations. Groups. Subgroups. Cyclic groups. Isomorphisms. Simple groups. Factor groups. Lagrange's Theorem. The First Isomorphism Theorem.
2LA: LINEAR ALGEBRA
Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space. Linear maps. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues. Inner product spaces, orthogonality.
2RA: REAL ANALYSIS
Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum. Countable sets. Sequences and series. Open and closed sets, compactness. Limits, continuity, differentiability. Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series. Integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period. In the second semester 2DE is taught in the 4th period.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark makes up the balance. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in October/November.

MAM2004H   MATHEMATICS 2004

MAM2004H is a half-course in Mathematics at second-year level. It is also the minimum co-requisite for MAM2046W and for PHY2014F, in which case modules 2LA and 2AC are compulsory.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr J Sánchez-Ortega / T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: MAM1000W (or equivalent).
Course outline:
The aims of these half courses are to introduce the student to a selection of fundamental topics in mathematics. Each half course consists of two modules. A student may register for a half course in the same year as MAM2000W or in a subsequent year. Refer to the MAM2000W course outline for the module details.
Lecture times: Same as MAM2000W.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.
Assessment: As for MAM2000W except that the examination consists of two papers of up to 2 hours each.

MAM3000W   MATHEMATICS 3000

The course MAM3000W consists of six modules. Students must take four of these, including at least one of 3AL and 3MS. Some modules in MAM3000W are prerequisites (require a minimum final mark of 45%) for other modules in MAM3000W, and some MAM3000W modules have prerequisite modules in MAM2000W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics. With permission from the convenor and agreement from a suitable supervisor in the department, students may do a project. MAM3000W students who are considering continuing to MAM4000W (Honours in Mathematics) are urged to consult the Honours Program website (www.mamhonours.uct.ac.za) and/or the Honours Program Convenor before choosing their MAM3000W modules. Some MAM4000W modules require certain MAM3000W modules; a poorly considered choice of MAM3000W modules might make it very difficult to continue to Honours.
72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr N R C Robertson
Course entry requirements: MAM1019H and MAM2000W.
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to advanced topics in mathematics.
3AL: MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA
Group Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, p-Groups, Sylow Theory, Direct Products and finitely generated Abelian Groups). Further Linear Algebra (Primary decomposition, Jordan normal forms, Bilinear forms).
3CA: COMPLEX ANALYSIS
Field of complex numbers. Power series. Analytic functions. Complex integration. Liouville's theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Maximum Modulus Theorem. Index of a closed curve. Cauchy's Integral Formula. Counting Zeros and Open Mapping Theorems. Goursat's Theorem. Singularities. Laurent series. Residues.
3DM: DISCRETE MATHEMATICS Graph theory, combinatorial counting, discrete probability theory, recurrences, algorithms, applications.
3MS: METRIC SPACES
Metric spaces and topology; applications
3TA: TOPICS IN ALGEBRA
A selection from lattices and order, congruences, Boolean algebra, representation theory, naive set theory, universal algebra.
3TN: TOPICS IN ANALYSIS

Compactness in metric spaces, normed spaces, linear continuous mappings between normed spaces, Hilbert spaces, orthogonal projection, differential calculus on normed spaces, review of the Riemann integral and its limitations.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark counts at least 60% of the final mark; a project and test on additional reading, where applicable, may also contribute to the overall final mark. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First-semester modules will be examined in June and second-semester modules in October/November.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI1010S   ETHICS
This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr T Angier
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1024F   INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: M White
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Topics may include: the nature of selves and persons; the relationship between mind and body; whether life after death is possible; whether we have free will; the existence of God; and the nature and possibility of knowledge.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F   CRITICAL THINKING
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr E Galgut
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we

are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

PHI2012F   PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S   PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr E Galgut

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F   APPLIED ETHICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: V Calitz

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S   PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr J Ritchie
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

PHI2041S   GREAT PHILOSOPHERS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr G Fried
Course entry requirements: At least second year status and the successful completion of any PHI course. However, completing PHI1024F before attempting PHI2041S is strongly encouraged.
Course outline:
This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F   POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr T Angier
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.
Lecture times: Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043F   BUSINESS ETHICS
This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: G James
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd or 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2043S   BUSINESS ETHICS
This course may also be offered in Summer Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr G Hull
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd or 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F   PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr G Fried
Course entry requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.
Course outline:
Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects,

and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 1st period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2045S   PHILOSOPHY OF RACE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give one certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of "epistemic injustice". In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI3023F   LOGIC AND LANGUAGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

Course outline:

The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 7th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S   METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr J Ritchie
Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.
Course outline:
On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into "what there is", whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on "what it takes to know what there is." But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 7th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POL1004F   INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari
Course entry requirements: Faculty admission. Registration to this course is strictly restricted to students registered for a Major in the Political Studies Department, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies in particular political theory and public policy and administration. Under political theory, key concepts such as power, authority and legitimacy are discussed. Similarly, basic concepts in Public Policy and Administration are introduced to students. These concepts are applied to the study of politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1005S   INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari
Course entry requirements: DP for POL1004F (or POL1009F if taken in 2015 or before) or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:
This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1010S   INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B +
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: A Nkopo
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: POL1005S.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1005S Introduction to Politics B. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework counts 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

POL2038F   COMPARATIVE POLITICS
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr E Phaahla
Course entry requirements: POL1004F (or POL1009F if taken in 2015 or before) or POL1005S (or POL1010S if taken in 2015 or before).
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039F   POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: A Ndlovu
Course entry requirements: POL1004F (or POL1009F if taken in 2015 or before) or any two 2000-level ECO courses or with special permission from the Head of the Department.
Course outline:
This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks. Students will also be introduced to key theoretical debates in comparative politics, history and international political economy about the role of the state in shaping the development path of the economies they govern.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2042S   COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr V Naidoo
Course entry requirements: POL1004F (or POL1009F if taken in 2015 or before) or POL1005S or any 1000-level ECO, PHI, or PSY course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the comparative study of public institutions. In the public sector, institutions represent the permanent machinery of the state, comprising a complex collection of ministries, departments and agencies. These institutions, which we often refer to as public bureaucracies, can be highly influential in shaping and implementing the policy agendas of political leaders. In this course we will survey the theory and praxis behind how these institutions operate, drawing from South Africa's experience and examples from across a range of other countries and international organisations. We will also take a critical look at specific themes such as the role of bureaucracies in development, democracy, and the relationship with political leadership.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 8th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2043S   SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr L Lushaba
Course entry requirements: POL1004F (or POL1009F if taken in 2015 or before) or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the academic study of South African politics. It explores the country's recent political history, the political legacies of segregation and apartheid, and the relationships between politics and broader social life. It goes on to explore the character and significance of the country's 'democratic transition'. The course also investigates the country's constitution, electoral systems, political parties, party system, and associational politics. Students

learn key academic approaches to the study of domestic politics and apply these to the study of South Africa.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 5th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

POL3029F   POLITICS OF AFRICA AND THE GLOBAL SOUTH (WAS THIRD WORLD POLITICS)

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Any TWO 2000-level POL courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent – in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

Lecture times: Monday. Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F   CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: POL2038F or POL2039F or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3037F   SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Professor A Butler
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the analysis of public policy. We first explore public institutions in which policy is analysed, developed and implemented, including the cabinet system, treasury and the presidency. We then consider some models that scholars have used to make sense of complex policy processes. The course then explores specific public policy challenges in areas such as energy security, school system reform, and HIV/AIDS policy. This course will be especially useful for students wanting to understand contemporary government in SA, and the relationships between public policy and politics.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3038S   URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Professor R Cameron
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course
Course outline:
The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3045S   GLOBAL GOVERNANCE
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: POL2038F or POL2039F or with special permission of the Head of Department.
Co-requisites: None

Course outline:
Global governance refers to the way in which global affairs are managed in the absence of a global government, and involves a broad range of actors including states, international and regional organisations. This course provides an overview of the existing architecture of global governance, explores the management of selected global issues, and considers debates and new trends in global governance.
Lecture times: 6ᵗʰ period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

POL3046S   SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course helps students to understand the complex relationships between Western, African, and South African Political Thought. The course introduces students to some of the key ideas in these traditions of political theory and explores some of the interactions between them. In particular, students will investigate the development of ideas concerning colonial rule and the nationalist responses to that rule, which together constitute a rich and complex literature. The themes address over the course will include the Western enlightenment, colonial modernity, nationalism and democracy.
Lecture times: 6ᵗʰ period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

RDL1003W   FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW
Preliminary Level, whole year course, four lectures per week.
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Greenbaum (1st semester) and Professor A J Barnard-Naudé (2nd semester)
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004F and RDL1008S.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004F, RDL1008S, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
Course outline:
The objectives of this course are that firstly students should develop foundational knowledge about the legal system in South Africa, including a knowledge of the history, sources of law, hierarchy of the courts, legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent, classifications of the law and fundamental legal concepts, as well as areas of the law relating to HIV and AIDS.
Students then engage in a review of the development of the culture of public law, through the fluctuating fortunes of the rule of law, followed by a section on the role of law in the transformation

from Apartheid to constitutional democracy, transformative constitutionalism, and transformative legal culture.

The course then provides students with an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.

Students' writing and research skills are developed through tutorial exercises and written assignments.

A series of workshops on analytical legal writing are presented to support students in their development of legal writing and argumentation skills. Independent research and oral skills are developed in an Independent Assessment Project and in the course of visits to the courts.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (1st semester): 1st Tutorial assignment 1%, March test 1.5%, 2nd Tutorial assignment 2.5%, June test 20%; **Coursework (2nd semester):** Integrated Assessment Project written component (group work) 5%, Integrated Assessment Project oral component 3%, court visit report 2%, Essay 12.5%, 3rd Tutorial assignment 2.5%, final examination 50%

RDL1004F   SOUTH AFRICAN PRIVATE LAW: SYSTEM AND CONTEXT

Preliminary Level, first semester, three lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008S.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1008S, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
Course outline:
The course serves primarily as an introduction to the common law of property and obligations, although other areas of private law may be covered. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and comparative contexts.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50% Final examination 50%

RDL1008S   LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY

Preliminary Level, second semester, four lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor A Barratt
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004F and RDL1003W.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004F, RDL1003W, PBL2000W, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
Course outline:
This course begins with an examination of the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and looks at the principles of domicile. The bulk of the course focuses on family law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriages; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing long-term unmarried life partnerships. The course examines the ways in which South African family law is changing in order to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights. This is a foundational course law course and focuses particularly on developing legal problem-solving skills.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 40% November examination (2 hours) 60%

RDL2002H   LAW OF PROPERTY
Preliminary Level, half course, three lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor A Barratt
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004F, RDL1008S, PBL2000W and RDL2003H.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context. In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework: 2 tests 10% (5% each), 2 tests 30% (15% each), November examination 60%

RDL2003H   LAW OF SUCCESSION
Preliminary Level, half course, two lectures per week.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8
Convener: To be advised
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004F, RDL1008S, PBL2000W and RDL2002H.
Course outline:
Aims and objectives
The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person's property on death.
Course content
The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; testamentary trusts; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills; succession by contract; and a brief introduction into administration of deceased estates.
DP requirements: Please refer to course handout.
Assessment: Coursework: 50%, Final examination: 50%

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSY1004F   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and memory, genetics and evolutionary psychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F
Course outline:
This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. There is emphasis on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialisation, including intelligence, consciousness, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistics lab-based exercises, complete all class tests. In addition, obtain 1 Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY1004F.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1004F INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

PSY1007S   INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +
10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY1005S.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1005S INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides

additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.

Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.

DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.

Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

PSY2012F   RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I+

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).

Co-requisites: PSY2015F

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.

Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.

DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

PSY2013F   **SOCIAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**

Was previously PSY2003S (Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations) and PSY2009F (Developmental Psychology)

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to two major areas of psychological research and theory. Social Psychology is taught in one half of the course. The social psychology module introduces students to some basic concepts and theories in social psychology, exposes students to current research within the field, and provides an opportunity for students to engage critically with existing theories and their relevance to the South African context. Some of the major topics covered will include race and racism, social identity and social change, intergroup contact, and social influence. Developmental psychology is taught in the other half of the course. The developmental psychology module focuses on understanding the changes and continuities that occur in children from conception through adolescence. The sessions will cover central theoretical issues and research strategies in developmental psychology, prenatal development, cognitive and language development, social and emotional development, and contexts of development.

Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, and 80% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, essays and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY2014S COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE AND ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY
Was previously PSY2010S (Cognition and Neuroscience) and PSY2011F (Clinical Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr G Lipinska
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to a variety of topics relevant to normal cognitive functioning as well as psychopathology. While one half of the course takes a neuroscientific approach, the other half of the course draws on psychological, sociocultural, cognitive and biological perspectives.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at all tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of weekly class quizzes, tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I
Was previously PSY2006F (Research in Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F, PSY1005S; and meeting mathematics criterion for entrance into PSY1004F.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to research in Psychology. We will cover four major approaches to research in Psychology, namely quantitative research methods, qualitative research methods, statistical analysis of data, and psychometrics.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, 80% attendance at tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
Preliminary Level, whole year course
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor C Powell
Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004F, RDL1008S, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.
Course outline:
The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.
The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.
DP requirements: None

Assessment: November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

SOC1005S   INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This is an introductory course, designed to explore key issues and activities in South African society today. It aims to assist the student to search for and identify accurate information and relevant ideas, situate these in social context, and to outline and begin to probe views around key social issues. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organisation and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? The course examines selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday 4th or 6th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments as set.
Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests as set) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773
The Departmental abbreviation is STA.
Departmental website: http://www.stats.uct.ac.za

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:
D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*
G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Scholars:
L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*
T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

Associate Professors:
R Altwegg, *PhD Zurich*
T Gebbie, BSc Hon *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)
F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:
A Antoniadis, PhD DSc *Grenoble I*
D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
A Stein, PhD *Wageningen*
H Winckler, PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor:
J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*
B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*
S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*
K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

Adjunct Associate Professor:
I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:
M Lacerda,BBusSc MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway*
M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
S Britz, MSc *UFS*
D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
M Mavuso, MPhil *Cape Town* MSc *Cape Town*
W Msemburi, MSc *Cape Town*
M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*
E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*
S Salau MSc *Witwatersrand*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

Principal Scientific Officer (Consultants):
A Hardy, MSc *San Jose State Univ California*
R Kassanjee, *PhD Witwatersrand*

Administrative Manager:
B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Assistants:
K Franz
C Jansen-Fielies
N Maqubela

Financial Officer:
S Meyer, BCom *UNISA*

Senior Clerk:
K Jeptha

Distinquished Teacher Awards
M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)
Director:
R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Core members:
D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*
B Emi, PhD *Bassel*
AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*
IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, *PhD Cape Town*
S Mecenero, *PhD Cape Town*
PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*
LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*
MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*
H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:
The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives (with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimisation; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:
General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart).

BIOINFORMATICS:
The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (M J P Lacerda)

BIOSTATISTICS:
Medical applications of statistics (F Little, LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal, R Kassanjee). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE:
Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (MJP Lacerda, S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz, E Pienaar).

FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:
Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (GDI Barr, T Gebbie).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:
Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, F Little).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:
The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stward, L Scott, J Nyirenda, N Watson)

OPTIMAL DESIGN:
The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:
Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiart)

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:
Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

STOCHASTIC MODELLING: (M Mavuso, E Pienaar)

Undergraduate Courses

NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.

First-Year Courses

STA1000F   INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
(No first year students) STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. Workshops: One short workshop per week and one long workshop per week. Not compulsory but recommended.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: S Britz
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000F if they have failed but obtained a DP for any of the above courses and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the first semester.
Course outline:

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

This course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning and have the option to attend face to face workshops.

DP requirements: A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz.

Assessment: The class record counts 30%. One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

STA1000S   INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. Workshops: One short workshop per week and a long workshop per week. Not compulsory but recommended.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1000W, or (2) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H, or (3) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1010F, MAM1004F, MAM1020F or STA1001F and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the second semester, or (4) have a supplementary examination for MAM1010F, MAM1004F, MAM1020F or STA1001F that will be written in November of the year of registration.

Course outline:

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.

The course is offered in a blended learning format. Students make use of online learning and have the option to attend face to face workshops.

DP requirements: A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz.

Assessment: The class record counts 30%. One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

STA1000P/L   INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
(offered during summer and winter terms)
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: Students should have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions. The course is presented in online format.
DP requirements: A class record of at least 35% and quiz completion with a minimum of 90% for each quiz.
Assessment: The class record counts 30%. One 2-hour examination counts 70%.

STA1006S   MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor F Gumedze
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics; concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1021S
Course outline:
This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 4th period
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments; minimum 90% average for quizzes; class record of 35%
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA1007S   INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS FOR SCIENTISTS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H. In addition students will be admitted to STA1007S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1000W, or (2) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H or (3) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1004F and are concurrently registered for an equivalent Mathematics course during the second semester, or (4) have a supplementary examination for MAM1004F that will be written in November of the year of registration.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide an introduction to statistics for Science students, and the topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence, Bayes theorem. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means for independent and dependent samples). Chi-square test for independence and for Goodness-of-fit. Meaning of p-values. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Practical data analysis will be taught using R. The course is the equivalent of STA1000S, in a biological setting.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of 35%.
Assessment: Coursework 40%. One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

STA1008F   STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: K Stielau
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)
Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1006F or MEC1005W
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Attendance at and satisfactory performance in all tutorials and practicals.
Assessment: Class test, practicals, examination.

STA1008S   STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: K Stielau
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)
Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1007S or MEC1005W
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Attendance at and satisfactory performance in all tutorials and practicals.

Assessment: Class test, practicals, examination.

STA1100S   INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of STA1101H/F or STA1001F or MAM1110F or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1010F/S or registered concurrently for MAM1110H or MAM1005H or MAM1000W and registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing student to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistic; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence interval; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using basic spreadsheet functions.
Lecture times: Monday, 1st period
DP requirements: A class record of 35%.
Assessment: Note: Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the STA1000 students.

STA1106H   MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I
18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: Mathematics at NSC (level 6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S. Course offered to EDU (Commerce) students only.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals or statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-Square, F and their tales. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-sqare-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
Lecture times: There will be 4 lectures and compulsory tutorial/practical sessions per week.
DP requirements: Class and tutorial attendance of at least 80%, minimum 50% average for tutorial tests, and class record of 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30% .One 3-hour examination counts 70%. Students write the same class tests and examination as students registered for STA1006S.

Second-Year Courses

STA2004F   STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: M Mavuso
Course entry requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S
Course outline:
STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.
Distribution Theory: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.
Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Attendance at all tests, attendance at 85% of tutorials, 50% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA2005S   LINEAR MODELS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr B Erni
Course entry requirements: DP certificate for STA2004F.
Course outline:
This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The material is presented from a parametric and non-parametric perspective. The course has two sections:
Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals, bootstrap sampling; principal component analysis for dimension reduction and for regression.
Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures, permutation/randomization tests, nonparametric tests, bootstrapping.
The students are introduced to relevant statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many datasets.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, minimum 80% average for quizzes, class record of 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA2007F/S/H   STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
This course is offered in blended learning format. Students make use of online learning workshops. One introductory workshop at the beginning of each semester. One tutorial per week.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)
Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).
Assessment: Class record counts 40% .One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

STA2007P/L   STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS
This course is offered in blended learning format during summer and winter term dependent on there being sufficient demand. Students make use of online learning workshops.
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: (STA1007S (preferably), or STA1000F/S or STA1006S) and (MAM100W or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or STA1001F)
Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data and applying statistical techniques relevant to the natural sciences. Skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for analysing data, visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding limitations of statistical methods and data. Topics include: introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalised linear models. There will be a strong emphasis on the practical application of these methods using the open-source statistical software R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester. Students must attend one of these workshops before being given access to the online material. They can elect to do the online material in their own time and at their own pace subject to assignment and quiz deadlines being met. Communication with lecturers will be through an online forum. Students can choose to write the examination (at UCT) either at the end of the first or second semester.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of all projects (subminimum of 40% for each project).
Assessment: Class record counts 40% (equally divided between tests and projects). One 2-hour examination counts 60%.

STA2020F APPLIED STATISTICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: W Msemburi
Course entry requirements: STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S and DP for MAM1000W or MAM1004F or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S. Concurrent registration for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1004F or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S if not already passed.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st or 5th period
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record counts 40%. One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

STA2020S APPLIED STATISTICS
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: N Watson
Course entry requirements: STA1000S or STA1006S or STA1007S and DP for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1004F or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S. Concurrent registration for MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S if not already passed.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 7th period
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record counts 40%. One 3-hour examination counts 60%.

STA2030S STATISTICAL THEORY
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6
Convener: S Britz
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H and MAM1000W or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S.
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for MAM1006H or MAM1012S or MAM1021F/S if not already passed.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to Statistical Theory and Inference. It explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics, including the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics. It covers bias and efficiency of estimators. Students are introduced to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances, one and two way analysis of variances, moments and other properties of distributions, theory of distributions derived from the normal distribution.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

Third-Year Courses

STA3022F   RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr S Er
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S or STA2005S or STA2007F/S/H
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing and social science research. Topics covered include classification trees, correspondence analysis, principal components and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis and structural equations modelling.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3030F   INFERENTIAL STATISTICS
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr G Distiller
Course entry requirements: STA2030F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1005H and MAM1006H or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S or MAM1020F/S and MAM1021F/S or MAM1004F and MAM1008S
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; Bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st period
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3036S   OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr S Silal
Course entry requirements: STA2030S; STA3030F is recommended
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 3rd period

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3041F   STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & TIME SERIES
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: D Katshunga
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules)
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules namely Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis. The Stochastic Processes module is aimed at providing introductory theory and basic applications of stochastic processes in financial modelling whilst the Time Series module introduces students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the methodology using statistical software. Details of the module content are as follows:
Stochastic processes: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined with an emphasis on analysing probability of extinction/survival. The module also covers both discrete and continuous time counting processes for purposes constructing forecasts and backcasts. Finally, a detailed introduction to homogeneous and non-homogeneous Poisson processes is given.
Time series analysis: The module covers various topics including global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests; class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3043S   STATISTICAL MODELLING, MACHINE LEARNING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows:
Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression.
Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.
Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.
Students are assessed through formal written exam plus computer assignments done under exam conditions.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & DISTRIBUTION THEORY
36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Gebbie
Course entry requirements: STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F
Course outline:
This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course begins by giving a brief introduction to copulas and extreme value theory, together with some applications to risk management. The rest of the course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes, with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered: copulas, an introduction to extreme value theory, homogenous and non-homogeneous continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, martingales, Brownian motion, and diffusion processes.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 2nd period.
DP requirements: Attendance of all tests and tutorials; class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record counts 30%. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3047S INTRODUCTION TO MACHINE LEARNING
6 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM2000W or MAM2004H strongly recommended
Co-requisites: STA3048S
Course outline:
Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: A computer based exam.

STA3048S STATISTICAL MODELLING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS
30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM200W or MAM2004H strongly recommended
Co-requisites: STA3047S
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows:

Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression.

Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.

DP requirements: At least 35% average for two tests and at least 40% for each assignment.

Assessment: Two Class Assignments, each counting 7.5% towards final mark, GLM done under examination conditions Two Class Tests, each counting 7.5% towards final mark Final written exam, counting 70% towards final mark

---

STA4010W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH & STATISTICS HONOURS

The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Analytics stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

142 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr G Distiller

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of first 3 years of B Business Science Analytics curriculum with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt). Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

The STA4010W modules cover theoretical and applied statistics and operations research and prepare them for a career in Analytics. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of statistics in different areas through the offering of elective modules. It provides training in research through supervised project work. Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Econometrics, Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics, Multivariate Analysis and Analytics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all compulsory courses and for the individual project.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses
Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless he/she has already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt and knowledge accrued in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses
Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25
DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9
The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

What is a DP?
1. UCT requires academic engagement throughout the duration of a degree, and the extent to which you are required to engage in an individual course is defined in the Duly Performed requirements for that course (DP). Being awarded a DP means that you have completed your assignments, attended the necessary classes, and can write your exam. A DPR for a course indicates that you have not engaged sufficiently with the ongoing academic content of the course to be eligible to write the exam, so the DP is Refused (hence DPR).
2. Each course has different DP requirements, which are listed in the course entry in your faculty handbook.
3. The calculation of the DP and the final year mark where assignments or tests have been missed are either defined in the course outline or are specific to a particular department and defined in the departmental entry in the Faculty handbook.

What happens if I don't get my DP?
1. If you don't meet your coursework requirements, you will be marked as DPR ('duly performed refused') – which means you cannot write the exam for that course (and even if you did write the exam, your paper would not be marked).
2. A DPR on your record counts as a fail, and contributes a 0 towards your overall grade point average in your academic year and your overall degree.

How do I avoid a DPR?
1. If you have good reasons for missing tutorials or handing in work late, you can sometimes negotiate late submissions with your department. Remember: it helps to negotiate extensions in advance via a short leave application.
2. If, within the first six weeks of your course, it's clear you're not going to meet your DP requirements, it is often better to deregister from your course than to have the DPR appear on your record (keeping in mind that the UCT Fees Office also have deadlines for dropping courses and obtaining refunds and dates by which an INC (Incomplete will appear on your transcript which is treated as a first attempt at the course.). These deadlines appear on page 2 of the Change of Curriculum form which can be found at this link on the UCT website. http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca09.pdf

DP Appeals
Policy
1. The purpose of the DP is to get students to work consistently and secondly to ensure that they have a wider range of competency than might be assessed in the final assessment. Academic participation throughout the course is the guide as to whether or not a student should be permitted to write an exam as we believe the achievement of educational outcomes in any course is measured by far more than just a final exam.
2. The decision to award DP is an academic one not an empathetic one.
3. Fairness to all students in terms of precedent.
4. Administrative justice compliance. E.g. if permission was obtained but the documentation e.g. a short leave form or a medical certificate was subsequently lost. This is why we give students copies of stamped medical certificates to keep and advise them to keep copies of their short leave applications that are granted.

Appeal process

Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.

1. For information and clerical errors please liaise with the course convenor.
2. If you're unhappy with the course convenor's response, you can appeal to the **Head of Department offering the course** by email setting out the facts. Appeals must be received within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list. The student will be notified of the outcome of the appeal to the HOD within 72 hours after the appeal is received.
3. If you are still denied your DP and you feel that the department is treating you unfairly, you can make a written email submission to the **Deputy Dean (Academic)** tessa.minter@uct.ac.za.

For affective (non-academic) issues that are affecting your performance please consult the relevant UCT support service e.g. Financial Aid or Student Wellness or the Career Service or a programme advisor.

Sub-minimum
Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be

awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Progression codes

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to
FECC	Good Standing	continue Concession
		(FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change
		field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE
QUAL	Good Standing	exams passed. Qualifies for award of
		degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

Where more than 1 student has an equal final mark to 1 decimal point the decision will be made based on the performance in the final summative assessment which must have been reviewed by the external examiner.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

A class medal is offered to the top student in the course at first attempt. It is very unusual to have two students with the same overall final mark who cannot be differentiated.

Any awards below 75% to be justified by the course convenor.

Separate awards will be made where courses are repeated in different semesters

POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS
Either best overall coursework mark or class medals for courses > or = 24 credits
"PGDip in Data analysis the top student that achieves an average grade of at least 75% and completes the diploma within a single academic year.

Dean's Merit List
The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

(a)   Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.
Standard course load implies:
1.   Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
    ·   At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
    ·   At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.
2.   Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.
(b)   Pass all of their standard courses in the *current* year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.
(c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:
UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:
a)   The student was on the DML in the previous year.
b)   Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
c)   DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
d)   Completed an equivalent of four semester courses whilst on exchange

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:
1.   The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2.   In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction with a weighted average of at least 80%. The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.
The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE
The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)
The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required

for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

COURSE DISTINCTIONS

NB: The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

Actuarial Science:
75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

Corporate Governance:
75% or above for Corporate Governance II and Corporate Governance I.

Computer Science:
Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

Economics:
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses.

Finance BBusSc:
An average mark for FTX3044F and FTX3045S of 75% or more;
An average mark for FTX4056F, FTX4056S and FTX4087S of 75% or more;
With a subminimum of 70% required for each of the above five courses.

Finance BCom:
75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB
FTX2024F/S: >=80% , Average of FTX3044F and FTX4035S of >=75%

Financial Reporting:
75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Acccounting and Financial Analysis and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first
(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

Information Systems:
70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.

Management Accounting:
75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I.

Marketing:
At least 75% for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIB).

Mathematics:
At least 75% passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology:
At least 75% overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

Statistics:
75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

Taxation:
80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

Prizes:
The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships
The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 000
Condition of award: Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 400
Conditions of award: Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

Bankers Scholarship
Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
Two awards p.a.
Funds available: R4 000
Conditions of award: Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships
The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:
• Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
• The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship
Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship
Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships
The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and ***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. ***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:
- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure.

Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000
Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:
- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for

the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.
The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007,

thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty (see below for more details).

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu, Professor Don Ross, Professor Ingrid Woolard and the current incumbent Associate Professor Linda Ronnie.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance.**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:
·   One college - **College of Accounting;**
·   Two departments - **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax;**
·   Four schools - **School of Management Studies, School of Economics, Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance**.

Commerce Students' Council
The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3rd floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to CSC@myuct.ac.za.

Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)
The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Bookstore
The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees
The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a Matriculation Certificate or have obtained a Senior Certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Short Leave Process

Note
This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6.**

Rationale
To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

Principles
1.   To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2.   All requests to be supported by evidence.
3.   The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4.   Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5.   Administrative efficiency.

Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:
1.   The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2.   The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3.   It is a significant event or circumstance.
4.   If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

Process
1.   The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/ Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2.   Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3.   The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4.   The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5.   This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.
NB: For any missed test the student is advised to write the test in his/her own time under examination conditions and mark it against the suggested solution.

Academic Year of Study (AYOS)
This term is used to describe the <u>academic level</u> of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

Examples of AYOS:
- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).
- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)
If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:
- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at <u>Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za</u> or Dr Salma Ismail at <u>Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za</u>.

Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)
Relevant to all programmes

Winter Term Law courses:
SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

Summer Term Business Ethics:
If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

Plan/discipline specific:
Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example Any BBusSc Finance student going on a 2nd semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

Entrance Examinations (ENTs)

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

Currently registered UCT students
- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of Curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 5 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 12 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students' results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

Please note:
Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students
- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **5th December** if writing in January.

- ☐ ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- ☐ Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- ☐ Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- ☐ When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- ☐ A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- ☐ Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).
June tests for W and H courses are scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed
BUS	BUS1036F/S	REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F **AND** POL1004F
	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F/E (for postgraduate diploma students only)
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S
FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S	CSC1015F / CSC1010H
STA	INF1003	CSC1016H/ CSC1011H
	STA1000F/S	STA1006S / STA1007S
	STA2020F/S	STA2005S
	STA2030S	STA2004S
MAM	MAM1000W	MAM1010 **AND** MAM1012
	MAM1010 **AND** MAM1012	MAM1005 + MAM1006 / MAM1017 + MAM1018 (65% for each) / MAM1000W
	MAM1010 **OR** MAM1012	MAM1005 for MAM1010 MAM1006 for MAM1012 MAM1017 (above 65%) for MAM1010 MAM1018 (above 65%) for MAM1012
	MAM1010	A pass in MAM1014 AND MAM1016 **may** allow entry into MAM1010
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039F

Computer Science Substitutions

Course	Credit completed
CSC1015F/CSC1017F	INF1002F/S
CSC1016S	INF1003F
CSC2001F	INF2007F

CSC2002S	INF2010S (if approved - different HEQSF level: CSC2002 Level 6, INF2010S level 7)
CSC2003S	IS elective
CSC3002F	IS elective
CSC3003S	IS elective

EDU additions
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC2011S	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting II
		ACC2114W	
ECO	ECO1010F	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I
		ECO1110H	Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010
		MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
STA	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I

INDEX